
USF Patents

August 2015

Effective treatment of tumors and cancer with tricitiribine and related compounds

Jin Q. Cheng

Said M. Sebti

Follow this and additional works at: https://digitalcommons.usf.edu/usf_patents

Recommended Citation

Cheng, Jin Q. and Sebti, Said M., "Effective treatment of tumors and cancer with tricitiribine and related compounds" (2015). *USF Patents*. 48.

https://digitalcommons.usf.edu/usf_patents/48

This Patent is brought to you for free and open access by Digital Commons @ University of South Florida. It has been accepted for inclusion in USF Patents by an authorized administrator of Digital Commons @ University of South Florida. For more information, please contact digitalcommons@usf.edu.



US009115162B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Cheng et al.(10) **Patent No.:** **US 9,115,162 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** ***Aug. 25, 2015**(54) **EFFECTIVE TREATMENT OF TUMORS AND
CANCER WITH TRICIRIBINE AND
RELATED COMPOUNDS**(71) Applicant: **University of South Florida**, Tampa, FL
(US)(72) Inventors: **Jin Q. Cheng**, Tampa, FL (US); **Said M.
Sebti**, Tampa, FL (US)(73) Assignee: **University of South Florida**, Tampa, FL
(US)(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this
patent is extended or adjusted under 35
U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.This patent is subject to a terminal dis-
claimer.(21) Appl. No.: **13/864,953**(22) Filed: **Apr. 17, 2013**(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2014/0303110 A1 Oct. 9, 2014

Related U.S. Application Data(63) Continuation of application No. 11/096,082, filed on
Mar. 29, 2005, now Pat. No. 8,435,959.(60) Provisional application No. 60/557,599, filed on Mar.
29, 2004.(51) **Int. Cl.****A61K 31/70** (2006.01)**A61K 31/7052** (2006.01)**C07H 17/02** (2006.01)**A61K 31/7064** (2006.01)(52) **U.S. Cl.**CPC **C07H 17/02** (2013.01); **A61K 31/7064**
(2013.01)(58) **Field of Classification Search**CPC **A61K 31/7064**; **C07H 17/02**USPC **514/43, 42, 23; 536/27.1, 22.1**

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

4,123,524	A	10/1978	Townsend
5,334,374	A	8/1994	Hartley et al.
5,541,287	A	7/1996	Yau et al.
5,681,970	A	10/1997	Didier et al.
5,759,837	A	6/1998	Kuhajda et al.
5,859,065	A	1/1999	Brandes
5,976,535	A	11/1999	Fritzberg et al.
6,013,646	A	1/2000	Roder et al.
6,017,514	A	1/2000	Epstein et al.
6,020,179	A	2/2000	Goli
6,067,491	A	5/2000	Takahashi
6,080,877	A	6/2000	Swindell et al.
6,143,765	A	11/2000	Tang et al.
6,177,460	B1	1/2001	Camden
6,197,306	B1	3/2001	Murali
6,207,145	B1	3/2001	Tovey

6,258,582	B1	7/2001	Acton
6,306,874	B1	10/2001	Fraley et al.
6,388,076	B1	5/2002	Mjalli et al.
6,410,586	B1	6/2002	Moller et al.
6,541,468	B1	4/2003	Roder et al.
6,569,853	B1	5/2003	Borisy et al.
6,600,028	B1	7/2003	Brown et al.
6,693,125	B2	2/2004	Borisy et al.
8,435,959	B2	5/2013	Cheng et al.
2002/0035090	A1	3/2002	Zeldis et al.
2002/0048813	A1	4/2002	Gertler et al.
2002/0128228	A1	9/2002	Hwu
2002/0169140	A1	11/2002	Prendergast
2002/0197639	A1	12/2002	Shia et al.
2003/0008886	A1	1/2003	Goehring et al.
2003/0017964	A1	1/2003	Zerangue et al.
2003/0018041	A1	1/2003	Goehring et al.
2003/0027834	A1	2/2003	Goehring et al.
2003/0036199	A1	2/2003	Bamdad et al.
2003/0098623	A1	5/2003	Kanno et al.
2003/0119747	A1	6/2003	Lansner
2003/0158114	A1	8/2003	Wallner et al.
2003/0187052	A1	10/2003	Muller et al.
2003/0204090	A1	10/2003	Ono et al.
2003/0216309	A1	11/2003	Krag et al.
2004/0001835	A1	1/2004	Woessner et al.
2004/0028685	A1	2/2004	Kinch et al.

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	0359347	A2	8/1989
WO	WO 92/00988		1/1992

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONSFinal Office Action issued in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 13/463,576
mailed Apr. 7, 2014.Notice of Allowance issued in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 13/453,834
mailed Apr. 9, 2014.Notice of Allowance issued in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 13/463,576
mailed Jul. 11, 2014.Database STN Abstract: Accession No. 1985:124969 CAPLUS,
Document No. 102:124969, "Reversed-phase high-performance liq-
uid chromatographic determination of tricyclic nucleoside and tricy-
clic nucleoside 5'phosphate in biological specimens". Schilcher et
al., J Chromatography, (1985), 337(1), 55-62.Database STN Abstract: Accession No. 1984:603807, CAPLUS,
Document No. 101:203807 "Metabolism and disposition of
3-amino-1,5-dihydro-5-methyl-1-beta-D-ribofuranosyl-1,4,5,6, 8-
pentaazaacenaphthylene in the rat". Basseches et al., Cancer
Research (1984), 44(9), 3672-8.

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Shaojia Anna Jiang*Assistant Examiner* — Michael C Henry(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Fanelli Haag PLLC(57) **ABSTRACT**

The inventors have determined, contrary to the prior art and experience, how to successfully use triciribine to treat tumors and cancer by one or a combination of (i) administering triciribine only to patients which according to a diagnostic test described below, exhibit enhanced sensitivity to the drug; (ii) use of a described dosage level that minimizes the toxicity of the drug but yet still exhibits efficacy; or (iii) use of a described dosage regimen that minimizes the toxicity of the drug.

17 Claims, 23 Drawing Sheets

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2004/0029832	A1	2/2004	Zeldis
2004/0034084	A1	2/2004	Zeldis
2004/0058896	A1	3/2004	Dietrich et al.
2004/0067953	A1	4/2004	Stein et al.
2004/0072755	A1	4/2004	Stennicke et al.
2004/0072824	A1	4/2004	Telerman et al.
2004/0077601	A1	4/2004	Adams et al.
2004/0087531	A1	5/2004	Telerman et al.
2004/0087546	A1	5/2004	Zeldis
2004/0087641	A1	5/2004	Goehring et al.
2004/0091471	A1	5/2004	Myette et al.
2004/0091486	A1	5/2004	Kinch et al.
2004/0092572	A1	5/2004	Renaud et al.
2004/0102467	A1	5/2004	Jaquith et al.
2004/0126434	A1	7/2004	Kumana et al.
2004/0138263	A1	7/2004	D'Angio et al.
2004/0146514	A1	7/2004	Smith et al.
2004/0156828	A1	8/2004	Xu et al.
2004/0167199	A1	8/2004	Muller et al.
2004/0180949	A1	9/2004	Shashoua et al.
2005/0092583	A1	5/2005	Meins et al.
2013/0084279	A1	4/2013	Cheng et al.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 92/17185	10/1992
WO	WO 00/18439	4/2000
WO	WO 00/21506	4/2000
WO	WO 01/35935	5/2001
WO	WO 02/053138	A2 7/2002
WO	WO 02/069949	A2 9/2002
WO	WO 03/075917	A1 9/2003
WO	WO 2004/043378	A2 5/2004
WO	WO 2004/064826	A1 8/2004
WO	WO 2004/065572	A2 8/2004

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Schram et al., The Synthesis of 6-Amino-4-Methyl-8-(β -D-Ribofuranosyl) (4-H, 8-H) Pyrrolo-[4,3,2-de]Pyrimido[4,5-c]Pyridazine, A New Tricyclic Nucleoside (1), *Tetrahedron Letters* No. 49, 1971, pp. 47-4760.

Plagemann, Transport, Phosphorylation, and Toxicity of a Tricyclic Nucleoside in Cultured Novikoff Rat Hepatoma Cells and Other Cell Lines and Release of Its Monophosphate by the Cells; *J. National Cancer Institute*, vol. 57 No. 6, Dec. 1976, pp. 1283-1295.

Bennett, Jr. et al., Biochemical Properties of the Nucleoside of 3-Amino-1,5-Dihydro-5-Methyl-1, 4, 5, 6, 8-Pentaazaacenaphthylene (NSC-154020), *Biochemical Pharmacology*, vol. 27, 1978, pp. 233-241.

Roti Roti et al., Studies of the Mechanism of Cytotoxicity of the Tricyclic Nucleoside NSC#154020 IN L1210 Cells, *AACR Abstracts*, 1978, p. 40.

Schweinsberg, et al., Uptake and Metabolism of the Antitumor Tricyclic Nucleoside (TCN) by Human Red Blood Cells, *AACR Abstracts*, 1979, p. 168.

Schweinsberg, et al., Effects of the Anti-Tumor Tricyclic Nucleoside, Amino-1,5-Dihydro-5-Methyl-1,6-D-Ribofuranosyl-1, 4, 5, 6, 8-Pentaazaacenaphthylene (TCN, NSC-154020); *AACR Abstracts*, Mar. 1980, p. 33.

Ti Li Loo, Pharmacology of New Cancer Chemotherapy Agents, 1980, pp. 147-162.

Schweinsberg et al., Identification of the Metabolites of an Antitumor Tricyclic Nucleoside (NSC-154020), *Biochemical Pharmacology*, vol. 30, No. 18, 1981, pp. 2521-2526.

Paul David Schweinsberg, Uptake, Metabolism, and Metabolic Effects of the Antitumor Tricyclic Nucleoside, 3-Amino-1, 5-Dihydro-5-Methyl-1-Beta-D-Ribofuranosyl-1, 4, 5r, 6, 8 Pentaazaacenaphthylene; *Dissertations Abstracts International*, 1980.

Bodner et al., Induction of Differentiation of Human Promyelocytic Leukemia Cells (HL-60) by Nucleotides and Methotrexate; *JNCI* vol. 67, No. 5, Nov. 1981, pp. 1025-1030.

Basseches et al., High-Performance Liquid Chromatographic Assay of the Antineoplastic Agent Tricyclic Nucleoside 5'-Phosphate and Its Disposition in Rabbit; *Journal of Chromatography* 233, 1982, pp. 227-234.

Cobb et al., Activity of Phase I Drugs Homoharringtonine (HHT) and Tricyclic Nucleotide (TCN) Against Surgical Explants of Human Tumors in the 6-Day Subrenal Capsule (SRC) Assay; *AACR Abstracts*, 1982, p. 222.

Dickie et al., Preclinical Toxicity Study of Pentaazaacenaphthylene-5' Phosphate Ester (NSC-280594) in CD2F1 Mice and Beagle Dogs; *AACR Abstracts*, 1983, p. 296.

Mittelman et al., Phase I Study of Tricyclic Nucleoside Phosphate; *Cancer Treatment Reports*, vol. 67, No. 2, Feb. 1983, pp. 159-162.

Feun et al., Phase I Trial of 1, 4, 5, 6, 8-Pentaazaacenaphthylene 3-Amino, 1, 5-DIHYDRO-5-METHYL-1- β -D-Ribofuranosyl-5'-Phosphate Ester (TCN-P), NSC 280594) on a 5-day Continuous Infusion Schedule; *AACR Abstracts* 1983.

Spremulli, et al., Hemodynamic Effects of Potentially Useful Antineoplastic Agents; *JNCI*, vol. 70, No. 3, Mar. 1983, pp. 499-504.

Plagemann et al., Adenosine and Tubercidin Binding and Transport in Chinese Hamster Ovary and Novikoff Rat Hepatoma Cells; *Journal of Cellular Physiology* 116, 1983, pp. 247-255.

John M. Venditti, The National Cancer Institute Antitumor Drug Discovery Program, Current and Future Perspectives: A Commentary, *Cancer Treatment Reports* vol. 67, No. 9, Sep. 1983, pp. 767-772.

Plagemann et al, Adenosine Metabolism in Wild-Type and Enzyme-Deficient Variants of Chinese Hamster Ovary and Novikoff Rat Hepatoma Cells, *Journal of Cellular Physiology* 116, pp. 236-246, 19830.

Cobb et al., Activity of Two Phase I Drugs, Homoharringtonine and Tricyclic Nucleotide, Against Surgical Explants of human Tumors in the 6-Day Subrenal Capsule Assay; *Cancer Treatments Reports* vol. 67 No. 2, Feb. 1983, pp. 173-178.

Roshon et al., In Vitro Activity of Tricyclic Nucleotide 5'-Phosphate (TCN-P) Assayed by the Human Tumor Cloning Assay (HTCA); *AACR Abstracts*, 1983, p. 317.

Savaraj et al., Comparative Pharmacology of 3-Amino-1, 5-Dihydro-5-Methyl-1- β -D-Ribofuranosyl-1, 4, 5, 6, 8-Pentaazaacenaphthylene, (TCN, NSC-154020) and its 5'-Monophosphate (TCN-P, NSC-280594) in Dogs; *AACR Abstracts*, 1983, p. 290.

Johnson et al., Correlation of Cellular Tritiated Thymidine Incorporation with Soft Agar Clonogenicity in Chemosensitivity Testing of Human Neuroblastoma Cells; *Cancer Treatment Reports* vol. 67, No. 2, Feb. 1983, pp. 163-168.

Bennett et al., Phosphorylation of "tricyclic nucleoside" by Adenosine Kinases from L1210 Cells and HEP-2 cells; *Biochemical Pharmacology*, vol. 32, No. 17, 1983, pp. 2601-2602.

Alley et al., Activation and Inactivation of Cancer Chemotherapeutic Agents by Rat Hepatocytes Cocultured with Human Tumor Cell Lines; *Cancer Research* 44, Feb. 1984, pp. 549-556.

Gupta et al., Genetic and Biochemical Studies on Mutants of CHO Cells Resistant to 7-Deazapurine Nucleosides: Differences in the Mechanisms of Action of Toyocamycin and Tubercidin; *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*, vol. 120, No. 1, Apr. 1984, pp. 88-95.

Feun et al., Phase I Study of Tricyclic Nucleoside Phosphate Using a Five-Day Continuous Infusion Schedule; *Cancer Research* vol. 44, Aug. 1984, pp. 3608-3612.

Basseches et al., Metabolism and Disposition of 3-Amino-1, 5-dihydro-5-methyl-1- β -D-ribofuranosyl-1,4,5,6,8-pentaazaacenaphthylene in the Rat¹; *Cancer Research* 44, Sep. 1984, pp. 3672-3678.

Wotring et al., Effects of the Tricyclic Nucleoside 6-Amino-4-methyl-8-(β -D-ribofuranosyl)-pyrrolo[4,3,2,-de]pyrimido[4,5,-c]pyridazine on the Viability and Cell Cycle Distribution of L1210 Cells in Vitro; *Cancer Research* vol. 45, Dec. 1985; pp. 6355-6361.

Schilcher et al., Reversed-Phase High-Performance Liquid Chromatographic Determination of Tricyclic Nucleoside and Tricyclic Nucleoside 5'-Phosphate in Biological Specimens; *Journal of Chromatography*, vol. 337, 1985, pp. 55-62.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Valeriote et al., MOPC-315 Murine Plasmacytoma as a Model Anti-cancer Screen for Human Multiple Myeloma; JNCI, vol. 76, No. 1, Jan. 1986, pp. 61-65.
- Wotring et al., Mechanism of Activation of Triciribine Phosphate (TCN-P) as a Prodrug Form of TCN^{1,2,3}; Cancer Treatment Reports vol. 70, No. 4, Apr. 1986, pp. 491-497.
- Schilcher et al., Phase I Evaluation and Clinical Pharmacology of Tricyclic Nucleoside 5'-Phosphate Using a Weekly Intravenous Regimen¹; Cancer Research 46, Jun. 1986, pp. 3147-3151.
- Grieshaber et al., Relation of Preclinical Toxicology to Findings in Early Clinical Trials; Cancer Treatment Reports Vol. 70, No. 1, Jan. 1986, pp. 65-72.
- Collins et al., Potential Roles for Preclinical Pharmacology in Phase I Clinical Trials; Cancer Treatment Reports vol. 70, No. 1, Jan. 1986, pp. 73-80.
- Moore et al., Mechanisms of Inhibition of Protein and Purine Biosynthesis by Tricyclic Nucleoside Phosphate (TCN-P), Triciribine Phosphate, NSC 280594; Proceedings of AACR vol. 27, Mar. 1986; p. 303.
- Wotring et al., Studies on the Biochemical Mechanism of DNA Synthesis Inhibition by Triciribine (TCN); Proceedings of AACR vol. 27, Mar. 1986, p. 295.
- Powis et al., Disposition of Tricyclic Nucleoside-5'-monophosphate in Blood and plasma of Patients During Phase I and II Clinical Trials^{1,2}; Cancer Treatment Reports, vol. 70, No. 3, Mar. 1986, pp. 359-362.
- Estey et al., Therapeutic Response in Phase I Trials of Antineoplastic Agents¹; Cancer Treatment Reports vol. 70, No. 9, Sep. 1986, pp. 1105-1115.
- Behrens et al., Activity of tricyclic nucleoside 5'-phosphate in model systems of human ovarian cancer; Investigational New Drugs 4, 1986, pp. 296-304.
- Townsend et al., The synthesis and biological activity of certain pentaazaacenaphthylene, hexaazaacenaphthylenes and their corresponding nucleosides; Symposium Series No. 17, 1986; pp. 41-44.
- Borysko et al., Dual Mechanisms of Inhibition of DNA Synthesis by Triciribine; Experimental Therapeutics, 1987.
- Marsoni et al., Clinical Drug Development: An Analysis of Phase II Trials, 1970-1985²; Cancer Treatment Reports, vol. 71, No. 1, Jan. 1987; pp. 71-80.
- Wotring et al., Triciribine (TCN), a Novel Tricyclic adenosine Analog with Anticancer Activity; Nucleosides & Nucleotides, 6(1&2), 1987, pp. 95-109.
- O'Connell et al., Phase II Clinical Trial of Tricyclic Nucleoside Phosphate for Advanced Colorectal Cancer; Cancer Treatment Reports, vol. 71, No. 3, Mar. 1987, pp. 333-334.
- Zee-Cheng et al., Screening and Evaluation of Anticancer Agents; Meth. and Find Exptl. Clinical Pharmacology; 1988, pp. 67-101.
- Moore et al., Inhibition of CCRF-CEM Human Leukemic Lymphoblasts by Triciribine (Tricyclic Nucleoside, TCN, NSC-154020); Biochemical Pharmacology, vol. 38, No. 22, 1989; pp. 4037-4044.
- Wotring et al., Dual Mechanisms of Inhibition of DNA Synthesis by Triciribine, 1989, p. 179.
- Decoster et al., Responses and toxic deaths in Phase I clinical trials; Annals of Oncology I: 1990, pp. 175-181.
- Wotring et al., Dual Mechanisms of Inhibition of DNA Synthesis by Triciribine; Cancer Research 50, Aug. 15, 1990, pp. 4891-4899.
- Waud et al., Antitumor Drug Cross-Resistance in Vivo in a Cisplatin-Resistant Murine P388 Leukemia; Cancer Chemotherapy and Pharmacology 27, 1991, pp. 456-463.
- Lyss et al., Triciribine Phosphate (TCN-P) in Advanced Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer (NSCLC): Interim Analysis of Toxicity; Proceedings of ASCO vol. 10, Mar. 1991, p. 120.
- Feun et al., A Phase II Trial of Tricyclic Nucleoside Phosphate in Patients with Advance Squamous Cell Carcinoma of the Cervix; Am J Clin Oncol (CCT) 16(6), 1993; pp. 506-508.
- Kucera et al., Activity of Triciribine and Triciribine-5'-Monophosphate Against Human Immunodeficiency Virus Types 1 and 2; Aids Research and Human Retroviruses, vol. 9, No. 4, 1993, pp. 307-314.
- Hoffman et al., Phase I-II study; Triciribine (Tricyclic Nucleoside Phosphate) for Metastatic Breast Cancer; Cancer Chemotherapy and Pharmacology 37, 1996, pp. 254-258.
- Bellacosa et al., Molecular Alterations of the *AKT2* Oncogene in Ovarian and Breast Carcinomas; Int. J. Cancer (Pred. Oncol.) 64, 1995, pp. 280-285.
- Porcari et al., The Design, Synthesis, and Evaluation of a Series of Acyclic Triciribine Analogs for Their Antiviral and Antineoplastic Activity.
- Ptak et al., Phosphorylation of Triciribine Is Necessary for Activity against HIV Type 1; Aids Research and Human Retroviruses vol. 14, No. 15, 1998, pp. 1315-1322.
- Porcari et al., Acyclic Sugar Analogs of Triciribine: Lack of Antiviral and Antiproliferative Activity Correlate with Low Intracellular Phosphorylation; Nucleoside and Nucleotides, 18(11&12), 1999, pp. 2475-2497.
- Porcari et al., Deoxy sugar Analogues of Triciribine: Correlation of Antiviral and Antiproliferative Activity with Intracellular Phosphorylation; J. Med. Chem. 2000, 43, pp. 2438-2448.
- Porcari et al., 6-N-Acyltriciribine Analogues: Structure-Activity Relationship between Acyl Carbon Chain Length and Activity against HIV-1; J. Med. Chem., 43, 2000, pp. 2457-2463.
- Wotring et al., Metabolism of Triciribine in L1210 cells; 1989.
- Sun et al., AKT1/PKB α Kinase Is Frequently Elevated in Human Cancers and Its Constitutive Activation Is Required for Oncogenic Transformation in NIH3T3 Cells; American Journal of Pathology, vol. 159, Aug. 2001; pp. 431-437.
- Gudmundsson et al., Synthesis of Carbocyclic Analogs of 2', 3'-Dideoxysangivamycin, 2',3'-Dideoxytyocamycin, and 2',3'-Dideoxytriciribine; Nucleosides, Nucleotides & Nucleic Acids, 20(10&11), 2001, pp. 1823-1830.
- Shedden et al., A Rational Approach to Personalized Anticancer Therapy: Chemoinformatic Analysis reveals Mechanistic Gene-Drug Associations; Pharmaceutical Research vol. 20, No. 6, Jun. 2006, pp. 843-847.
- Shedden et al., Expulsion of Small Molecules I vesicles Shed by Cancer Cells: Association with Gene Expression and Chemosensitivity Profiles; Cancer Research 63, Aug. 1, 2003; pp. 4331-4337.
- Porcari et al., Synthesis and Antiviral Activity of 2-Substituted Analogs of Triciribine; Nucleosides, Nucleotides & Nucleic Acids, vol. 22, No. 12, 2003, pp. 2171-2193.
- Porcari et al., An Improved Total Synthesis of Triciribine: A Tricyclic Nucleoside with Antineoplastic and Antiviral Properties; Nucleosides, Nucleotides & Nucleic Acids, vol. 23, Nos. 1 & 2, pp. 31-39.
- Ren et al., Anticancer Agents: Tumor Cell Growth Inhibitory Activity and Binary QSAR Analysis; Current Pharmaceutical Design, 2004, pp. 1399-1415.
- Smith et al., Synthesis of new 2'- β -C-methyl related triciribine analogues as anti-HCV agents; Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters 14, 2004, pp. 3517-3520.
- Yang et al., Akt/Protein Kinase B Signaling Inhibitor-2, a Selective Small Molecule Inhibitor of Akt Signaling with Antitumor Activity in Cancer Cells Overexpressing Akt; Cancer Research 64, Jul. 1, 2004, pp. 4394-4399.
- Westwell et al., Selective Small-Molecule Inhibitor of Akt-Signaling; Drug Discover Today, vol. 9, No. 19, Oct. 2004, p. 855.
- Adachi, M. et al., "Mammalian SH2-containing protein tyrosin phosphatases" Cell, 1996, 85, pp. 15.
- Alexander, J. et al., "Endogenous IL-4 is necessary for effective drug therapy against visceral leishmaniasis" Eur. J. Immunol., 2000, 30, pp. 2935-2943.
- Almeida, R. et al., "Randomized, double-blind study of stibogluconate plus human granulocyte macrophage colony-stimulating factor versus stibogluconate alone in the treatment of cutaneous Leishmaniasis" J. Infect. Dis. 1999, 180(5), pp. 1735-1737.
- Aoki, N. et al., "A cytosolic protein-tyrosine phosphatase PTPIB specifically desphosphorylates and deactivates prolactin-activated STAT5a and STAT5b" J. Biol. Chem., 2000, 275, pp. 39718-39726.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Ayub, M., et al. "Inhibition of testicular 17 alpha-hydroxylase and 17,20-lyase but not 3 beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase-isomerase or 17 beta-hydroxysteroid oxidoreductase by ketoconazole and other imidazole drugs" *J. Steroid Biochem.*, 1987, 28, pp. 521-523.
- Badaro, R. et al. "Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor in combination with pentavalent antimony for the treatment of visceral Leishmaniasis" *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis.*, 1994, 13 Suppl 2, pp. S23-S28.
- Baer, H.P. et al. "Pentamidine does not interfere with nitrite formation in activated raw 264.7 macrophages but inhibits constitutive brain nitric oxide synthase" *Life Sciences*, 1995, 57, pp. 1973-1980.
- Bailly, C. et al. "Sequence-selective binding to DNA of bis(amidinophenoxy)alkanes related to propamidine and pentamidine" *Biochem. J.*, 1997, 323, pp. 23-31.
- Bennett, J.M. et al. "Criteria for the diagnosis of acute leukemia of megakaryocyte lineage (M7). A report of the French-American-British Cooperative Group" *Ann. Intern. Med.*, 1985, 103, pp. 460-462.
- Bennett, J.M. et al. "Proposal for the recognition of minimally differentiated acute myeloid leukaemia (AML-MO)" *Br. J. Haematol.*, 1991, 78, pp. 329.
- Bergamaschi, G. et al. "Tumor necrosis factor alpha down-regulates c-myc mRNA expression and induces in vitro monocytic differentiation in fresh blast cells from patients with acute myeloblastic leukemia" *Leukemia*, 1990, 4, pp. 426-430.
- Berman J.D. and Wyler, D.J. "An in vitro model for investigation of chemotherapeutic agents in leishmaniasis" *J. Infect. Dis.*, 1988, 142, pp. 83-86.
- Berman, J. et al. "Gastrointestinal stromal tumor workshop" *Hum. Pathol.*, 2001, 32, pp. 578-582.
- Berman, J.D. "Chemotherapy for leishmaniasis: biochemical mechanisms, clinical efficacy, and future strategies" *Rev. Infect. Dis.*, 1988, 10, pp. 560-586.
- Berman, J.D. et al. "*Leishmania mexicana*: chemistry and biochemistry of sodium stibogluconate (Pentostam)" *Exp. Parasitol.*, 1988, 67, pp. 96-103.
- Berman, J.D., G. Holz Jr. and D.H. Beach, Effects of ketoconazole on growth and sterol biosynthesis of *Leishmania mexicana* promastigotes in culture. *Mol Biochem Parasitol*, 1984, 12, pp. 1-13.
- Berndt, A. et al. Expression of the transmembrane protein tyrosine phosphatase RPTPalpha in human oral squamous cell carcinoma. *Histochem. Cell. Biol.*, 1999, 111, pp. 399-403.
- Bittorf, T. et al. "SHP1 protein tyrosine phosphatase negatively modulates erythroid differentiation and suppression of apoptosis in J2E erythroleukemic cells" *Biol. Chem.*, 1999, 380, pp. 1201-1209.
- Blanchette, J. et al. "Leishmania-induced increases in activation of macrophage SHP-1 tyrosine phosphatase are associated with impaired IFN-gamma-triggered JAK2 activation" *Eur. J. Immunol.*, 1999, 29, pp. 3737-3744.
- Bleumer, I. E. et al. "Immunotherapy for renal cell carcinoma" *Eur. Urol.*, 2003, 44, pp. 75.
- Bloomfield, C.D. et al. "The revised French-American-British classification of acute myeloid leukemia: is new better?" *Ann. Intern. Med.*, 1985, 103, pp. 614-616.
- Blume-Jensen, P. et al. "Oncogenic kinase signaling" *Nature*, 2001, 411, pp. 355-365.
- Bok, R. A. et al. "The treatment of advanced prostate cancer with ketoconazole: safety issues" *Drug Saf.*, 1999, 20, pp. 451-458.
- Borden E. C. "Reducing primary melanoma mortality" *Curr. Oncol. Rep.*, 2000, 2, pp. 289-291.
- Borden, E. C., et al. "Second-generation interferons for cancer: clinical targets" *Semin. Cancer Biol.*, 2000, 10, pp. 125-144.
- Bradbury, J. "Metastasis in colorectal cancer associated with phosphatase expression" *Lancet*, 2001, 358, pp. 1245.
- Breitman, T.R. et al. "Induction of differentiation of the human promyelocytic leukemia cell line (HL-60) by retinoic acid" *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1980, 77, pp. 2936-2940.
- Bronner, U. et al. "Pentamidine concentrations in plasma, whole blood and cerebrospinal fluid during treatment of *Trypanosoma gambiense* infection in Cote d'Ivoire" *Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 1991, 85: 608-611.
- Brown-Shimer, S. et al. "Effect of protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B expression on transformation by the human *ret* oncogene" *Cancer Research*, 1992, 52, pp. 478-482.
- Buchdunger, E., et al., "Inhibition of the Abl Protein-Tyrosine Kinase in Vitro and in Vivo by a 2-phenylaminopyrimidine derivative" *Cancer Res.*, 1996, 56, pp. 100-104.
- Buick, R. N. et al. "Comparative properties of five human ovarian adenocarcinoma cell lines" *Cancer Res.*, 1985 45, pp. 3668-3676.
- Burke, T., Jr. et al. "Protein-tyrosine phosphatases: structure, mechanism, and inhibitor discovery" *Biopolymers* 1998, 47, pp. 225.
- Burshtyn D. N. et al. "Recruitment of tyrosine phosphatase HCP by the killer cell inhibitor receptor" *Immunity*, 1996, 4, pp. 77-85.
- Burshtyn, D. N. et al. "A novel phosphotyrosine motif with a critical amino acid at position-2 for the SH2 domain-mediated activation of the tyrosine phosphatase SHP-1" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1997, 272, pp. 13066-13072.
- Cailleau, R. et al. "Breast tumor cell lines from pleural effusions" *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 1974, 53, pp. 661-674.
- Carini, C., Hudspeth, B.N. and Brostoff, J. "Effect of prostaglandins and cyclic nucleotides on growth and immunoglobulin secretion of two IgE myeloma cell lines" *Br J Cancer*, 1981, 43, pp. 257-260.
- Carter, David A. "Expression of a novel rat protein tyrosine phosphatase gene" *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1998, 1442, pp. 405-408.
- Carter, J. D., B.G. Neel and U. Lorenz, "The tyrosine phosphatase SHP-1 influences thymocyte selection by setting TCR signaling thresholds" *Int. Immunol.*, 1999, 11: 1999-2014.
- Castrucci, M. R. et al. "Attenuation of influenza A virus by insertion of a foreign epitope into the neuraminidase" *J. Virol*, 1992, 66, pp. 4647-4653.
- Cates, C.A. et al., "Prenylation of oncogenic human PTPcaax protean tyrosine phosphatases" *Cancer Lett.*, 1996, 110, pp. 49-55.
- Chakravorty, D., Kato, Y., Sugiyama, T., Koide, N., Mu, M. M., Yoshida, T. and Yokochi, T. "The inhibitory action of sodium arsenite on lipopolysaccharide-induced nitric oxide production in RAW 267.4 macrophage cells: a role of Raf-1 in lipopolysaccharide signaling" *J. Immunol.*, 2001, 166, pp. 2011-2017.
- Chawla-Sarkar, M., Leaman, D.W., Jacobs, B.S., Tuthill, R.J., Charerjee-Kishore, M., Stark, G.R., Borden, E.C. "Resistance to interferons in melanoma cells does not correlate with the expression or activation of signal transducer activator of transcription 1 (stat 1)" *J. Interferon Cytokine Res.*, 2002, 22, pp. 603-613.
- Chen, G.Q. et al. "In Vitro Studies on Cellular and Molecular Mechanisms of Arsenic Trioxide (As2O3) in the Treatment of Acute Promyelocytic Leukemia: As2O3 induces NB4 Cell Apoptosis with Downregulation of BCL-2 Expression and Modulation of PML-RAR alpha/PML proteins" *Blood*, 1996, 88, pp. 1052-1061.
- Chen, H., Chang, S., Trub, T. and Neel, B.G. "Regulation of colony-stimulating factor I receptor signaling by the SH2 domain-containing tyrosine phosphatase SHPTP1" *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 1996, 16, pp. 3685-3697.
- Chen, Y.-T., Holcomb, C., Moore, H.-P. H. "Expression and localization of two low molecular weight GTP-binding proteins, Rab8 and Rab10, by epitope tag" *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1993, 90, pp. 6508-6512.
- Chiarugi, P. et al. "Insight into the role of low molecular weight phosphotyrosine phosphatase (LMW-PTP) on platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGF-r) signaling" *J. Biol. Chem.* 2002, 277 (40), pp. 37331-37338.
- Chou, T.C. and Talalay, P. "Quantitative analysis of dose-effect relationships: the combined effects of multiple drugs or enzyme inhibitors" *Adv. Enzyme Regul.*, 1984, 22, pp. 27-55.
- Church, D., Zhang, Y., Rago, R. and Wilding, G. "Efficacy of suramin against human prostate carcinoma DU145 xenografts in nude mice" *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol*, 1999, 43, pp. 198-204.
- Clore, C. M. and A. M. Gronenborn. "Structures of larger proteins, protein-ligand and protein-DNA complexes by multidimensional heteronuclear NMR" *Protein Science*, 1994, 3, pp. 374-390.
- Collins, S.J., Ruscetti, F.W., Gallagher, R.E., and Gallo, R.C. "Normal functional characteristics of cultured human promyelocytic leu-

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- kemia cells (HL-60) after induction of differentiation by dimethylsulfoxide" J. Exp. Med., 1979, 149, pp. 969-974.
- Cyster, J. G. and Goodnow, C. C. "Protein tyrosine phosphatase 1C negatively regulates antigen receptor signaling in B lymphocytes and determines thresholds for negative selection" Immunity, 1995, 2, pp. 13-24.
- Damen, J.E., Cutler, R.L., Jiao, H., Yi, T. and Krystal, G. "Phosphorylation of tyrosine 503 in the erythropoietin receptor (EpoR) is essential for binding the P85 subunit of phosphatidylinositol (PI) 3-kinase and for EpoR-associated PI 3-kinase activity" J. Biol. Chem., 1995, 270, pp. 23402-23408.
- Darnell, J., Jr. "Studies of IFN-induced transcriptional activation uncover the Jak-Stat pathway" J. Interferon Cytokine Res., 1998, 18, pp. 549-554.
- David, M., Chen, H.E., Goelz, S., Larner, A.C. and Neel, B.G. "Differential regulation of the alpha/beta interferon-stimulated Jak/Stat pathway by the SH2 domain-containing tyrosine phosphatase SHPTP1" Mol. Cell Biol., 1995, 15, pp. 7050-7058.
- De Bruijn P. Kehrer Df, Verweij J. Sparreboom A. "Liquid chromatographic determination of ketoconazole, a potent inhibitor of CYP3A4-mediated metabolism" J. Chromatogr. B biomed. Sci. Appl. 2001, 753(2), pp. 395-400.
- De Veer, M. J., M. Holko, M. Frevel, E. Walker, S. Der, J.m. Paranjape, R.H. Silverman and B.R. Williams "Functional classification of interferon-stimulated genes identified using microarrays" J. Leukoc. Biol., 2001, 69, pp. 912-920.
- De, B.P. et al. "Specific Interaction in Vitro and in Vivo of glyceraldehyde-e-phosphate Dehydrogenase and LA Protein with Cis-acting RNAs of Human Parainfluenza Virus Type 3" J. Biol. Chem., 1996, 271, pp. 24738-24735.
- Denu, J.M. and Dixon, J.E. "Protein tyrosine phosphatases: mechanisms of catalysis and regulation" Curr Opin Chem Biol, 1998, 2, pp. 633-641.
- Diamond, R. H. et al. "PRL-1, a Unique Nuclear Protein Tyrosine Phosphatase, Affects Cell Growth" Mol. Cell. Biol., 1994, 14, pp. 3752-3762.
- Donkor, I. A. and A. M. Clark. "In vitro antimicrobial activity of aromatic diamidines and diimidazolines related to pentamidine" Eur. J. Med. Chem., 1999, 34, pp. 639-643.
- Drewinko, B. et al., "Establishment of a human carcinoembryonic antigen-producing colon adenocarcinoma cell line" Cancer Res., 1976, 36, pp. 467-475.
- Druker, B. J. et al. "Activity of a specific inhibitor of the BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase in the blast crisis of chronic myeloid leukemia and acute lymphoblastic leukemia with the Philadelphia chromosome" N Engl. J. Med., 2001, 344, pp. 1038-1042.
- Druker, B. J. et al. "Efficacy and safety of a specific inhibitor of the BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase in chronic myeloid leukemia" N Engl. J. Med., 2001, 344, pp. 1031-1037.
- Eckstein, J. "Cdc25 as a potential target of anticancer agents" Investigational New Drugs, 2000, 18, pp. 149-156.
- Ellery, J. M. et al. "Activation of the interleukin 2 receptor: a possible role for tyrosine phosphatases" Cell Signal 2000, 12, pp. 367.
- Elson, A., Leder, P. "Identification of a cytoplasmic, phorbol ester-inducible isoform of protein tyrosine phosphatase epsilon" Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1995, 92, pp. 12235-12239.
- Espinoza-Delgado, I., M.C. Bosco, T. Musso, G.L., Gusella, D.L. Longo, and L. Varesio. "Interleukin-2 and human monocyte activation" J. Leukoc. Biol., 1995, 57, pp. 13.
- Farinotti, R. et al. "Comparison of tissular disposition of pentamidine mesylate in the rat after aerosol or parenteral administration" J. Infect. Dis., 1989, 160, pp. 507-512.
- Fauman, E. B. et al. "Structure and function of the protein tyrosine phosphatases" Trends Biochem. Sci., 1996, 21 pp. 413-417.
- Fenau, P., Chastang, C., Chevre, S., Sanz, M., Dombret, H., Archimbaud, E., Fey, M., Rayon, C., Huguet, F., Sotto, J.J., Gardin, C., Makhou, P.C., Travade, P., Salary, E., Fegueux, N., Bordessoule, D., Miguel, J.S., Link, H., Desablens, B., Stamatoullas, A., Deconineck, E., Meloisel, F., Castaigne, S., Preudhomme, C. and Degos, L. "A randomized comparison of all transretinoic acid (ATRA) followed by chemotherapy and ATRA plus chemotherapy and the role of maintenance therapy in newly diagnosed acute promyelocytic leukemia" The European APL Group. Blood, 1999, 94, pp. 1192-1200.
- Fiaschi, T. et al., "Low molecular weight protein-tyrosine phosphatase is involved in growth inhibition during cell differentiation" J. Biol. Chem., 2001, 276, pp. 49156-49163.
- Forget, G., K. A. Siminovitch, S. Brochu, S. Rivest, D. Radzioch, and M. Olivier. "Role of host phosphotyrosine phosphatase, SHP-1 in the development of murine leishmaniasis" Eur. J. Immunol., 2001, 31, pp. 3185.
- Forsberg, K., Valyi-Nagy, I., Heldin, C. H., Herlyn, M. and Westermark, B. "Platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) in oncogenesis: development of a vascular connective tissue stroma in xenotransplanted human melanoma producing PDGF-BB" Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1993, 90, pp. 393-397.
- Frank, D. A. and Sartorelli, A. C. "Alterations in tyrosine phosphorylation during the granulocytic maturation of HL-60 leukemia cells" Cancer Res., 1988, 48, pp. 52-58.
- Frearson, J. A., Yi, T. and Alexander, D.R. "A tyrosine-phosphorylated 110-120-kDa protein associates with the C-terminal SH2 domain of phosphotyrosine phosphatase-1D in T cell receptor-stimulated T cells" Eur. J. Immunol., 1996, 26, pp. 1539-1543.
- Gallagher, R., Collins, S., Trujillo, J., Ruscetti, F., Gallo, R. "Characterization of the continuous, differentiating myeloid cell line (HL-60) from a patient with acute promyelocytic leukemia" Blood, 1979, 54: 713-733.
- Gangneux, J. et al. "Experimental evaluation of second-line oral treatments of visceral leishmaniasis caused by *Leishmania infantum*" Antimicrob Agents Chemother., 1999, 43(1), pp. 172-174.
- Gianni, M., Terao, M., Zanotta, S., Barbui, T., Rambaldi, A., and Garattini, E. "Retinoic acid and granulocyte colony-stimulating factor synergistically induce leukocyte alkaline phosphatase in acute promyelocytic leukemia cells" Blood, 1994, 83, pp. 1909-1921.
- Gianni, M., Zanotta, S., Terao, M., Rambaldi, A. and Garattini, E. "Interferons induce normal and aberrant retinoic-acid receptors type alpha in acute promyelocytic leukemia cells: potentiation of the induction of retinoid-dependent differentiation markers" Int. J. Cancer, 1996, 68, pp. 75-83.
- Gianni, M., Kalac, Y., Ponzanelli, I., Rambaldi, A., Terao, M. and Garattini, E. "Tyrosine kinase inhibitor ST1571 potentiates the pharmacologic activity of retinoic acid in acute promyelocytic leukemia cells: effects on the degradation of RARalpha and PML-RARalpha" Blood, 2001, 97, pp. 3234-3243.
- Giard, D. J. et al. "In vitro cultivation of human tumors establishment of cell lines derived from a series of solid tumors" J. Natl. Cancer Inst., 1973, 51, pp. 1417-1423.
- Gillis, S. et al. "Biochemical and biological characterization of lymphocyte regulatory molecules. V. Identification of an interleukin 2-producing human leukemia T cell line" J. Exp. Med., 1980, 152, pp. 1709.
- Goldman et al. "Principles of cancer therapy" Cecil's Textbook of Medicine, W. B. Saunders Company, 2000, pp. 1060-1074.
- Goldman, J. M. et al. "Targeting the BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase in chronic myeloid leukemia" N. Engl. J. Med., 2001, 344, 1084-1086.
- Goodwin, J. G. and Page, J. E. "A study of the excretion of organic antibiotics using a polarographic procedure" Biochem. J., 1943, 37, pp. 198-209.
- Goodwin, L.G. "Pentostam (sodium stibogluconate); a 50-year personal reminiscence" Trans. R Soc Trop. Med. Hyg., 1995, 89, pp. 339-341.
- Gore, S. D., Weng, L. J., Jones, R. J., Cowan, K., Zilcha, M., Piantadosi, S. and Burke, P. J. "Impact of in vivo administration of interleukin 3 on proliferation, differentiation, and chemosensitivity of acute myeloid leukemia" Clin. Cancer Res., 1995, 1, 295-303.
- Gorre, M. E., M. Mohammed, K. Ellwood, N. Hsu, R. Paquette, P. N. Rao and C. L. Sawyers, "Clinical Resistance to STI-571 Cancer Therapy Caused by BCR-ABL Gene Mutation or Amplification" Science, 2001, 293, pp. 876-880.
- Green, M. C. et al. "Motheaten, an immunodeficient mutant of the mouse. I. Genetics and pathology" J. Hered., 1975, 66, pp. 250.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Greenlee, R. T. et al. "Cancer statistics" *CA Cancer J. Clin.*, 2001, 51, pp. 15.
- Guan, K.-L., Dixon, J. E. "Evidence for Protein-tyrosine-phosphatase Catalysis Proceeding via a Cystein-Phosphate Intermediate" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1991, 266, pp. 17026-17030.
- Haque, S. J. et al. "Protein-tyrosine phosphatase Shp-1 is a negative regulator of IL-4- and IL-13-dependent signal transduction" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1998, 273, pp. 33893-33896.
- Haque, S. J. et al. "Roles of protein-tyrosine phosphatases in Stat 1 alpha-mediated cell signaling" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1995, 270, pp. 25709-25714.
- He, L. Z., Merghoub, T. and Parsdolfi, P. O. "In vivo analysis of the molecular pathogenesis of acute promyelocytic leukemia in the mouse and its therapeutic implications" *Oncogene*, 1999, 18, pp. 5278-5292.
- Heffetz, D., Bushkin, I., Dror, R. and Zick, Y. "The insulinomimetic agents H2O2 and vanadate stimulate protein tyrosine phosphorylation in intact cells" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1990, 265, pp. 2896-2902.
- Helson, L. et al. "Human neuroblastoma in nude mice" *Cancer Res.*, 1975, 35, pp. 2594-2599.
- Herwaldt, B. L. and Berman, J. D. "Recommendations for treating leishmaniasis with sodium stibogluconate (Pentostam) and review of pertinent clinical studies" *Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg.*, 1992, 46, pp. 296-306.
- Herwaldt, B. L., Kaye, E. T., Lepore, T. J., Berman, J. D. and Baden, H. P. "Sodium stibogluconate (Pentostam) overdose during treatment of American cutaneous leishmaniasis" *J. Infect. Dis.*, 1992, 165, pp. 968-971.
- Hirai, H., Shimazaki, C., Yamagata, N., Goto, H., Inaba, T., Kikuta, T., Sumikuma, T., Sudo, Y., Ashihara, E., Fujita, N., Hibi, S., Imashuku, S., Ito, E. and Nakagawa, M. "Effects of thrombopoietin (c-mpl ligand) on growth of blast cells from patients with transient abnormal myelopoiesis and acute myeloblastic leukemia" *Eur. J. Haematol.*, 1997, 59, pp. 38-46.
- Holloway, A. F. et al. "Regulation of cytokine gene transcription in the immune system" *Mol. Immunol.*, 2001, 38, pp. 567-580.
- Hoof Van Huijsduijnen, R. "Protein tyrosine phosphatases: counting the trees in the forest" *Gene*, 1998, 225, pp. 1-8.
- Hsu, H. C., Tsai, W. H., Hsu, M. L., Ho, C. H. and Wang, S. Y. "Effects of colony-stimulating factors on the all-trans retinoic acid-induced differentiation of acute promyelocytic leukemic cells" *Chung Hua I Hsueh Tsa Chih*, 1996, 57, pp. 93-99.
- Hunter, T. "The role of tyrosine phosphorylation in cell growth and disease" *Harvey Lect.*, 1998, 94: 81-119.
- Huyer, G., S. et al. "Mechanism of inhibition of protein-tyrosine phosphatases by vanadate and pervanadate" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1997, 272, pp. 843-851.
- Indres, N., Benoit, G., Flexor, M. A., Lanotee, M. and Chabot G. G. "Granulocytic differentiation of human NB4 promyelocytic leukemia cells induced by all-trans retinoic acid metabolites" *Cancer Res.*, 2001, 61, pp. 700-705.
- Ihle, J. N., Thierfelder, W., Teglund, S., Stravapodis, D., Wang, D., Feng, J. and Parganas, E. "Signaling by the cytokine receptor superfamily" *Ann. NY Acad. Sci.*, 1998, 865, pp. 1-9.
- Irie-Sasaki, J., Sasaki, T., Matsumoto, W., Opavsky, A., Cheng, M., Welstead, G., Griffiths, E., Krawczyk, C., Richardson, C. D., Aitken, K., Iscove, N., Koretzky, G., Johnson, P., Liu, P., Rothstein, D. M. and Penninger, J. "CD45 is a JAK phosphatase and negatively regulates cytokine receptor signaling" *Nature*, 2001, 409, 349-354.
- James, S. Y., Williams, M. A., Kelsey, S. M., Newland, A. C. and Colston, K. W. "Interaction of vitamin D derivatives and granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor in a leukaemic cell differentiation. *Lukemia*" 1997, 11, pp. 1017-1025.
- Jennings, C. D., Foon, K. A. "Recent Advances in Flow Cytometry: Application to the Diagnosis of Hematologic Malignancy" *Blood*, 1997, 90, pp. 2863-2892.
- Jiang, Y. et al. "Inhibition of anchorage-independent growth and lung metastasis of A549 lung carcinoma cells by I kappa B beta" *Oncogene*, 2001, 20, pp. 2254-2263.
- Jiao, H., Berrada, K., Yang, W., Tabrizi, M., Plataniias, L. C. and Yi, T. "Direct association and dephosphorylation of Jak2 kinase by SH2 domain-containing protein tyrosine phosphatase SHP-1" *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 1996, 16, pp. 6985-6992.
- Jiao, H., Yang, W., Berrada, K., Tibrizi, M., Shultz, L., and Yi, T. "Macrophages from motheaten viable motheaten mutant mice show increased proliferative response to GM-CSF: detection of potential HCP substrates in GM-CSF signal transduction" *Exp. Hematol.*, 1997, 25, pp. 592-600.
- Johnson, K. G., LeRoy, F. G., Borysiewicz, L. K. and Matthews, R. J. "TCR signaling thresholds regulating T cell development and activation are dependent upon SHP-1" *J. Immunol.*, 1999, 162, pp. 3802-1383.
- Joliat, M. J. et al. "Absence of CD5 dramatically reduces progression of pulmonary inflammatory lesions in SHP-1 protein-tyrosine phosphatase-deficient viable motheaten mice" *J. Autoimmun.*, 2002, 18, pp. 105.
- Kemp, M., Kurtzhals, J. A., Kharazmi, A. and Theander, T. G. "Interferon-gamma and interleukin-4 in human *Leishmania donovani* infections" *Immunol. Cell Biol.*, 1993, 71, pp. 583-587.
- Kikawa, K. D. et al. "Regulation of the EphA2 kinase by the low molecular weight tyrosine phosphatase induces transformation" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 2002, 277, pp. 39274-39279.
- Kitamura, Y. et al. "Inhibition of constitutive nitric oxide synthase in the brain by pentamidine, a calmodulin antagonist" *Eur. J. Pharm.*, 1995, 289, pp. 299-304.
- Klimp, A. H. et al. "A potential role of macrophage activation in the treatment of cancer" *Crit. Rev. Oncol. Hematol.* 2002, 44, pp. 143.
- Klingmuller, U., Lorenz, U., Cantley, L. C., Neel, B. G. and Lodish, H. F. "Specific recruitment of SH-PTP1 to the erythropoietin receptor causes inactivation of JAK2 and termination of proliferative signals" *Cell*, 1995, 80, pp. 729-738.
- Kogan, S. C. and Bishop, J. M. "Acute promyelocytic leukemia: from treatment to genetics and back" *Oncogene*, 1999, 18, pp. 5261-5267.
- Kong, W. et al. "PRL-1 PTPase Expression is Developmentally Regulated With Tissue-Specific Patterns in Epithelial Tissues" *Am. J. Physiol. Gastrointest Liver Physiol.*, 2001, 279, pp. G613-G621.
- Kumar, V. "Melatonin: A master hormone and a candidate for universal panacea" *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology*, 1996, 34, pp. 391-402. (Abstract only).
- LaMontagne, Jr., K. R. et al. "Protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B antagonizes signalling by oncoprotein tyrosine kinase p210 ber-abl in vitro" *Mol. & Cell. Biol.*, 1998, 18, pp. 2965-2975.
- Lanotte, M., Martin-Thouvenin, V., Najman, S., Balerini, P., Valensi, F. and Berger, R. "NB4, a maturation inducible cell line with t(15;17) marker isolated from a human acute promyelocytic leukemia (M3)" *Blood*, 1991, 77, pp. 1080-1086.
- Lee, T. et al. "Acquisition of high-affinity, SH2-targeted ligands via a spatially focused library" *J. Med. Chem.*, 1999, 42(5), pp. 784-787.
- Leibovitz, A., Stinson, J. C., McCombs, W. R., McCoy, C. E., Mazur, K. C., mabry, N. D. "Classification of human colorectal adenocarcinoma cell lines" *Cancer Res.*, 1976, 36, pp. 4562.
- Li, J. et al. "Successful therapy of chronic, nonhealing murine cutaneous leishmaniasis with sodium stibogluconate and gamma interferon depends on continued interleukin-12 production" *Infect. Immun.*, 1997, 65(8), pp. 3225-3230.
- Lindner, D. J., Borden, E. C. and Kalvakolanu, D. V. "Synergistic antitumor effects of a combination of interferons and retinoic acid on human tumor cells in vitro and in vivo" *Clin. Cancer Res.*, 1997, 3, pp. 931-937.
- Liu, J. et al. "Mediation of the DCC apoptotic signal by DIP13 alpha" *J. Bio. Chem.*, 2002, 277, pp. 26281.
- Liu, Y. et al. "Inhibition of in vitro splicing of a group I intron of *Pneocystis carinii*" *J. Euk. Microbiol.*, 1994, 41, pp. 31-38.
- Lorenz, U. et al. "Lck-dependent tyrosyl phosphorylation of the phosphotyrosine phosphatase SH-PTP1 in murine T cells" *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 1994, 14, pp. 1824-1834.
- Lowenberg, B., Downing, J. R. and Burnett, A. "Acute myeloid leukemia" *N Engl. J. Med.*, 1999, 341, pp. 1051-1062.
- Lu, C., Rak, J. W., Kobayashi, H. and Kerbel, R. S. "Increased resistance to oncostatin M-induced growth inhibition of human melanoma cell lines derived from advanced-stage lesions" *Cancer Res.*, 1993, 53, pp. 2708-2711.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Mahmoud, A.A. and Warren, K. S. "Algorithms in the diagnosis and management of exotic disease. XXIV. Leishmaniasis" J. Infect. Dis., 1977, 136, pp. 160-163.
- Margolin, K.A. "Interleukin-2 in the treatment of renal cancer" Semin. Oncol., 2000, 27, pp. 194.
- Martiny, A., Vannier-Santos, M.A., Borges, V.M., Meyer-Fernandes, J.R., Assreuy, J., Cunha e Silva, N.L. and de Souza, W. "Leishmania-induced tyrosine phosphorylation in the host macrophage and its implication to infection" Eur. J. Cell Biol., 1996, 71, pp. 206-215.
- Masztalerz, A., N. Van Rooijen, W. Den Otter, and L. A. Everse. 2003. "Mechanisms of macrophage cytotoxicity in IL-2 and IL-12 mediated tumor regression" Cancer Immunol Immunother, 2003, 52, pp. 235.
- Matin, S.F., Rackley, R.R., Sadhukhan, P.C., Kim, M.S., Novick, A.C., Bandyopadhyay, S.K. "Impaired alpha-Interferon Signaling in Transitional Cell Carcinoma: Lack of p48 Expression in 5637 Cells" Cancer Res., 2001, 61, pp. 2261-2266.
- Matte, C., Marquis, J.F., Blanchette, J., Gros, P., Faure, R., Posner, B.I. and Olivier, M. "Peroxovanadium-mediated protection against murine leishmaniasis: role of the modulation of nitric oxide" Eur. J. Immunol., 2000, 30, 2555-2564.
- Matter, W.F., et al., Biochem Biophys Res Commun, 2001, 283, pp. 1061-1068.
- Mattison, C.P., S.S. Spencer, K.A. Kresge, J. Lee and I.M. Ota. "Differential regulation of the cell wall integrity mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway in budding yeast by the protein tyrosine phosphatases Ptp2 and Ptp3" Mol. Cell. Biol., 1999, 19, pp. 7651-7660.
- Mauro, M.J. and Druker, B.J. "Chronic myelogenous leukemia" Curr. Opin. Oncol., 2001, 13, pp. 3-7.
- Melnick, A. and Licht, J.D. "Deconstructing a disease: RARalpha, its fusion partners, and their roles in the pathogenesis of acute promyelocytic leukemia" Blood, 1999, 93, pp. 3167-3215.
- Metcalf, D. "Cellular hematopoiesis in the twentieth century" Semin Hematol, 1999, 36, pp. 5-12.
- Meurs, E. and Hovanessian, A.G. "Alpha-interferon inhibits the expression of heavy chain mu messenger RNA in Daudi cells" Embo. J., 1988, 7, pp. 1689-1696.
- Mickey, D.D., Stone, K.R., Wunderli, H., Mickey, G.H., Vollmer, R.T. and Paulson, D.F. "Heterotransplantation of a human prostatic adenocarcinoma cell line in nude mice" Cancer Res., 1977, 37, pp. 4049-4058.
- Miletti, K.E. and M.J. Leibowitz, "Pentamidine inhibition of group I intron splicing in *Candida albicans* correlates with growth inhibition" Antimicrob. Agents Chemother., 2000, 44, pp. 958-966.
- Miyagishi, M., Taira, K. "U6 promoter-driven siRNAs with four uridine 3' overhangs efficiently suppress targeted gene expression in mammalian cells" Nature Biotech., 2002, 19, 497-500.
- Montagna, M., O. Serova, B.S. Sylla, J. Feuteun, and G.M. Lenoir, "A 100-kb physical and transcriptional map around the EDH1B2 gene: identification of three novel genes and a pseudogene of a human homologue of the rate PRL-1 tyrosine phosphatase" Hum. Genet., 1995, 96, 532-528.
- Mossmann, T., "Rapid colorimetric assay for cellular growth and survival: application to proliferation and cytotoxicity assays" J. Immunol. Methods, 1983, 65, pp. 55-63.
- Motzer, R.J. and P. Russo, "Systemic Therapy for renal cell carcinoma" J. Urol., 2000, 163, pp. 408.
- Mulders, P., R. Figlin, J.B. deKernion, R. Wiltout, M. Linehan, D. Parkinson, W. deWolf, and A. Belldegrun. "Renal cell carcinoma: recent progress and future directions" Cancer Res., 1997, 57, pp. 5189.
- Murphy, G.P., and W.J. Hrushesky. "Amurine renal cell carcinoma" J. Natl. Cancer Inst., 1973, 50, pp. 1013.
- Murray, H. W. et al. "Treatment of experimental visceral Leishmaniasis in a T-cell-deficient host: response to Amphotericin B and pentamidine" Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, 1993, 37, pp. 1504.
- Murray, H.W. and S. Delph-Etienne. "Roles of endogenous gamma interferon and macrophage microbicidal mechanisms in host response to chemotherapy in experimental visceral leishmaniasis" Infect. Immun., 2000, 68, pp. 288-293.
- Murray, H.W. et al., "Interleukin-12 Regulates the Response to Chemotherapy in Experimental Visceral Leishmaniasis" J. Infect Dis., 2000, 182, pp. 1497.
- Murray, H.W., et al., Immunochemotherapy for Intracellular *Leishmania donovani* Infection: Gamma Interferon Plus Pentavalent Antimony. J. Infect. Dis., 1988, 157, pp. 973-978.
- Murray, H.W., M.J. Oca, A.M. Granger, and R.D. Schreiber, "Requirement for T cells and effect of lymphokines in successful chemotherapy for an intracellular infection. Experimental visceral leishmaniasis" J. Clin. Invest., 1989, 83, pp. 1253.
- Myers, M. P. et al. "TYK2 and JAK2 are substrates of protein-tyrosine phosphatase 1B" J. Biol. Chem., 2001, 276, pp. 47771-47774.
- Naftalovich, S., E. Yefenof and Y. Eilam, "Antitumor effects of ketoconazole and trifluoperazine in murine T-cell lymphomas" Cancer Chemother Pharmacol, 1991, 28, pp. 384-390.
- Nagatsuka, I. et al. "Inhibitory effect of a selective cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor on liver metastasis of colon cancer" Int. J. Cancer, 2002, 100, pp. 515-519.
- Nandan, D. and Reiner, N.E. "Attenuation of gamma interferon-induced tyrosine phosphorylation in mononuclear phagocytes infected with *leishmania donovani*: selective inhibition of signaling through Janus kinases and Stat1" Infect Immun., 1995, 63, pp. 4495-4500.
- Nandan, D., Knutson, K.L., Lo, R. and Reiner, N.E. "Exploitation of host cell signaling machinery: activation of macrophage phosphotyrosine phosphatases as a novel mechanism of molecular microbial pathogenesis" J. Leukoc. Biol., 2000, 67, pp. 464-470.
- Nandan, D., Lo, R. and Reiner, N.E. "Activation of phosphotyrosine phosphatase activity attenuates mitogen-activated protein kinase signaling and inhibits c-FOS and nitric oxide synthase expression in macrophages infected with *Leishmania donovani*" Infect. Immun., 1999, 67, pp. 4055-4063.
- Nanden, D., T. Yi, M. Lopez, C. Lai, and N.E. Reiner, "Leishmania EF-1alpha activates the Src homology 2 domain containing tyrosine phosphatase SHP-1 leading to macrophage deactivation" J. Biol. Chem., 2002, 277, pp. 50190.
- Nilsson, I. and I. Hoffmann. "Cell cycle regulation by the Cdc25 phosphatase family" Progress in Cell Cycle Research, 2000, 4, pp. 107-114.
- O'Dwyer, M.E. and Druker, B.J. "Status of bcr-abl tyrosine kinase inhibitors in chronic myelogenous leukemia" Curr. Opin. Oncol., 2000, 12, pp. 594-597.
- Oka, T. et al. "Immunosuppression an organ transplantation" Jpn. J. Pharmacol., 1996, 71, pp. 89-100 (Abstract only).
- Olivier, M., Romero-Gallo, B. J., Matte, C., Blanchette, J., Posner, B.I., Tremblay, M.J. and Faure, R. "Modulation of Interferon-gamma-induced macrophage activation by phosphotyrosine phosphatases inhibition. Effect on murine Leishmaniasis progression" J. Biol. Chem., 1998, 273, pp. 13944-13949.
- Osol, A. "Chapter 27: Structure-activity relationship and drug design" Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences (16th Edition), Mack Publishing, 1980, pp. 420-425.
- Pallen, C. J. The receptor-like protein tyrosine phosphatase alpha: a role in cell proliferation and oncogenesis. Cell Biology, 1998;4:403-408.
- Parmiani, G., Rivoltini, L., Andreola, G. and Carrabba, M. "Cytokines in cancer therapy" Immunol. Lett., 2000, 74, pp. 41-44.
- Parsons, R. "Phosphatases and tumorigenesis" Current Opinion in Oncology, 1998, 10, pp. 88-91.
- Pathak, M. K. "Sodium stibogluconate anti-cancer activity; targeting PRL, family PTPase" (submitted for publication).
- Pathak, M. K. et al. "Pentamidine is an inhibitor of PRL phosphatases with anticancer activity" Molecular Cancer Therapeutics, 2002, 1, pp. 1255.
- Pathak, M.P. and T. Yi, "Sodium Stibogluconate is a Potent Inhibitor of Protein Tyrosine Phosphatases and Augments Cytokine Response in Hemopoietic Cell Lines" The Journal of Immunology, 2001, 167, pp. 3391-3397.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Pathak, M.K., X. Hu and T.Yi, "Effects of Sodium Stibogluconate on Differentiation and Proliferation of Human Myeloid Leukemia Cell Lines in Vitro" *Leukemia*, 2002, 16, pp. 2285-2291.
- Patrick, D. A. "Synthesis and anti-*Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia activity of novel dicationic and dibenzothiophenes and orally active prodrugs" *Eur. J. Med. Chem.*, 1999, 34, pp. 575.
- Perez, J.M., J.M. Requena, d. Craciunescu, J.C. Doadrio and c. Alonso. "Binding of Pt-pentamidine to nucleosomal DNA. Studies of the antiproliferative activity of the drug against human cancer cells" *Chem. Biol. Interact.*, 1993, 89, pp. 61-72.
- Perez, J.M., M.C. Navarro-Ranninger, J.M. Requena, A. Jimenez-Ruiz, E. Parrondo, D. Craciunescu, M.C. Lopez, and C. Alonso, "DNA binding properties and antileukemic (L1210) activity of a Pt-pentamidine complex" *Chem. Biol. Interact.*, 1991, 77, pp. 341-355.
- Peters, C.S., Liang, X., Li, S., Kannan, S.I., Peng, Y., Taub, R., Diamond, R.H. "ATF-7, and Novel bZIP Protein, Interacts with the PRL-1 Protein-tyrosine Phosphatase" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 2001, 275, pp. 13718-13726.
- Platanias, L.C., Fish, E.N., "Signaling pathways activated by interferons" *Exp. Hematol.*, 1999, 27, pp. 1583.
- Platanias, L.C., P. Domanski, O.W. Nadeau, T. Yi, S. Uddin, E. Fish, B.G. Neel and O.R. Colamonici. "Identification of a domain in the beta subunit of the type I interferon (IFN) receptor that exhibits a negative regulatory effect in the growth inhibitory action of type I IFNs" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1993, 273, pp. 5577-5581.
- Puri, R.K. and Seigel, J.P. "Interleukin-4 and cancer therapy" *Cancer Invest.*, 1993, 11, pp. 473-479.
- Qin, Z., J. Schwartzkopff, F. Pradera, T. Kammertoens, b. Seliger, H. Pircher, and T. Blakenstein. "A critical requirement of interferon gamma-mediated angiostasis for tumor rejection by CD8+T cells" *Cancer Res.*, 2003, 63, pp. 4095.
- Raelson, J.V., Nervi, C., Rosenauer, A., Benedetti, L., Monczak, Y., Pearson, M., Pelicci, P.G. and Miller, W., Jr "The PML/RAR alpha oncoprotein is a direct molecular target of retinoic acid in acute promyelocytic leukemia cells" *Blood*, 1996, 88, pp. 2826-2832.
- Ramesh, R. et al. "Successful treatment of primary and disseminated human lung cancers by systemic delivery of tumor suppressor genes using an improved liposome vector" *Molecular Therapy*, 2001, 3, pp. 337-350.
- Rees, P.H., M.I. Keating P. A. Kager and W.T. Hockmeyer, "Renal clearance of pentavalent antimony (sodium stibogluconate)" *Lancet*, 1980, 2, pp. 226-229.
- Rice, G.P., Oger, J., Duquette, P., Francis, G.S., Belanger, M., Laplante, S., Grenier, J.F., "Treatment with interferon beta-1b improves quality of life in multiple sclerosis" *Can. J. Neurol. Sci.*, 1999, 26, pp. 276.
- Rickels, K. et al. "The clinical presentation of generalized anxiety in primary-care settings: practical concepts of classification and management" *J. Clin. Psychiatry*, 1997, 58, pp. 4-10 (Abstract only).
- Roberts, W.L. and P.M. Rainey. "Antileishmanial activity of sodium stibogluconate fractions" *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*, 1993, 37, pp. 1842-1846.
- Roberts, W.L., J. Hariprasad, P.M. Rainey and H.W. Murray, "Pentavalent antimony-mannan conjugate therapy of experimental visceral leishmaniasis" *Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg.*, 1996, 55, pp. 444-446.
- Rochlitz, D.F., L.E. Damon, M.B. Russi, A. Geddes and E.C. Cadman. "Cytotoxicity of ketoconazole in malignant cell lines" *Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol.*, 1988, 21, pp. 319-322.
- Rosenberg, S.A. "Progress in human tumor immunology and immunotherapy" *Nature*, 2001, 411, pp. 380-384.
- Rosenberg, S.A. Interleukin-2 and the development of immunotherapy for the treatment of patients with cancer *Cancer J. Sci. Am.*, 2000, pp. S2.
- Safai, B., Sarngadharan, M.G., Groopman, J.E., Arnett, K., Popovic, M., Sliiski, A., Schubach, J. and Gallo, R.C. "Seropidemiological studies of human T-lymphotropic retrovirus type III in acquired immunodeficiency syndrome" *Lancet*, 1984, 1, pp. 1438-1440.
- Saha, S., Bardelli, A., Buckhaults, P., Velculescu, V.E., Rago, C., St. Croix, B., Romans, K.E., Choti, M.A., Lengauer, C., Kinzler, K.W., Vogelstein, B. "A phosphatase associated with metastasis of colorectal cancer" *Science*, 2001, 294, pp. 1343-1346.
- Salem, M., Delwel, R., Mahmoud, L.A., Clark, S., Elbasousy, E.M. and Lowenberg, B. "Maturation of human acute myeloid leukaemia in vitro: the response to five recombinant haematopoietic factors in a serum-free system" *Br. J. Haematol.*, 1989, 71, pp. 363-370.
- Samolowski, W.E., R. Petersen, S. Cuzzocrea, H. Macarthur, D. Burton, J.R. McGregor, and D. Salvermini, 2003. "A nonpeptidyl mimic of superoxide dismutase, M40403, inhibits dose-limiting hypotension associated with interleukin-2 and increases its antitumor effects" *Nat. Med.*, 9, pp. 750.
- Sands, M. et al. "Pentamidine: a Review" *Reviews of Infectious Diseases*, 1985, 7, pp. 625-634.
- Schlesinger, M., Rabinowitz, R., Kertes, T., Ravid, Z. and Goldblum, N. "Antibodies to human T lymphocytes in xenotransfers elicited with a new immature T-cell line (Peer)" *Thymus*, 1981, 2, pp. 235-243.
- Schultz, L.D., D.R. Coman, C.L. Bailey, W.G. Beamer, and C.L. Sidman. "'Viable motheaten' a new allele at the motheaten locus" *I. Pathology. Am. J. Pathol.*, 1984, 116, pp. 179.
- Schultz, L.D., P.A. Schweitzer, T.V. Rajan, T.Yi, J.N. Ihle, R.J. Mathews, M.L. Thomas, and D.R. Beier, 1993. "Mutations at the murine motheaten locus are within the hematopoietic cell protein-tyrosine phosphatase (Hcph) gene" *Cell*, 1993, 73, pp. 1445.
- Shen, K. et al. "Acquisition of a specific and potent PTP1B inhibitor from a novel combinatorial library and screening procedure" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 2001, 276, pp. 47311-47319.
- Si, X. et al. "Interaction of Farnesylated PRL-2, a protein-tyrosine phosphatase, with the beta-subunit of geranylgeranyltransferase II" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 2001, 276, pp. 32875-32882.
- Smith, H. et al. "Hormone replacement therapy in the menopause: a pro opinion" *CA Cancer J. Clin.*, 1996, 46, pp. 343-363 (Abstract only).
- Snapper, I. "Stilbamidine and pentamidine in multiple myeloma" *JAMA*, 1947, 133, pp. 157-161.
- Sonouchi, K., T.A. Hamilton, C.S. Tannenbaum, R. Tubbs, R. Bukowski, and J.H. Finke. "Chemokine gene expression in the murine renal cell carcinoma, RENCA, following treatment in vivo with interferon-alpha and interleukin-2" *Am. J. Pathol.*, 1994, 144, pp. 747.
- Squires, K.E., Schreiber, R.D., McElrath, M.J., Rubin, B.Y., Anderson, S.L., Murray, H.W., "Experimental visceral leishmaniasis: role of endogenous IFN-gamma in host defense and tissue granulomatous response" *J. Immunol.*, 1989, 143, pp. 4244.
- Stanhope-Baker, P. and Williams, B.R. "Identification of connective tissue growth factor as a target of WT1 transcriptional regulation" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 2000, 275, pp. 38139-38150.
- Stark, G.R. "Genetic analysis of interferon and other mammalian signaling pathways" *Harvey Lect.*, 1997, 93, pp. 1-16.
- Steck, E.A. "The leishmaniasis" *Prog. Drug Res.*, 1974, 18, pp. 289-351.
- Sun, H. et al. "Inhibition of Ras induced DNA synthesis by expression of the phosphatase MKP-1" *Science, New Series*, 1994, 266, pp. 285-288.
- Sundar, S., P.R. Sinha, N.K. Agrawal, R. Srivastava, P.N. Rainey, J.D. Berman, H.W. Murray and V.P. Singh. "A cluster of cases of severe cardiotoxicity among kala-azar patients treated with a high-osmolality lot of sodium antimony gluconate" *Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg.*, 1998, 59, pp. 139-143.
- Sundstrom, C. and Nilsson, K. "Establishment and characterization of a human histiocytic lymphoma cell line (U-937)" *Int. J. Cancer*, 1996, 17, 565-577.
- Tabiti, K., D.R. Smith, H.S. Goh and C.J. Pallen. "Increased mRNA expression of the receptor-like protein tyrosine phosphatase alpha in late stage colon carcinomas" *Cancer Lett.*, 1995, 93, pp. 239-248.
- Tabrizi, M. et al. "Reduced Tyk2/SHP-1 interaction and lack of SHP-1 mutation in a hundred of familial hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis" *Leukemia*, 1998, 12, pp. 200-206.
- Tallman, M.S., Anderson, J.W. Schiffer, C.A., Applebaum, F.R., Feusner, J.H., Ogden, A. Shepherd, L., Rowe, J.M., Francois, C., Larson, R.S. and Wiemik, P.H. "Clinical description of 44 patients

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

with acute promyelocytic leukemia who developed the retinoic acid syndrome" *Blood*, 2000, 95, pp. 90-95.

Tanuma, N., K. Nakamura, H. Shima and K. Kikuchi. "Protein-tyrosine phosphatase PTPepsilon C inhibits Jak-STAT signaling and differentiation induced by interleukin-6 and leukemia inhibitory factor in M1 leukemia cells" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 2000, 275, pp. 28216-28221.

Tbakhi, A. et al. "Fixation conditions for DNA and RNA in situ hybridization: a reassessment of molecular morphology dogma" *Am. J. Pathol.*, 1998, 152, pp. 35-41.

Thomassen, M.J., Yi, T., Raychaudhuri, B., Malur, A. and Kavuru, M.S. "Pulmonary alveolar proteinosis is a disease of decreased availability of GM-CSF rather than an intrinsic cellular defect" *Clin. Immunol.*, 2000, 95, pp. 85-92.

Tidwell, R. R. et al. "Development of pentamidine analogues as new agents for the treatment of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia" *Annals NY Acad. Sci.*, 1990, 616, pp. 421-441.

Tohda, S., Yang, G.s., Ashman, L.K., McCulloch, E.A. and Minden, M.D. "Relationship between c-Kit expression and proliferation in acute myeloblastic leukemia cell lines" *J. Cell Physiol.*, 1993, 154, pp. 410-418.

Tonks, N.K. and B.G. Neel, "Combinatorial control of the specificity of protein tyrosine phosphatases" *Curr Opin. Cell Biol.*, 2001, 13, pp. 182-195.

Trowbridge, I.S. and M.L. Thomas, "CD45: an emerging role as a protein tyrosine phosphatase required for lymphocyte activation and development" *Ann. Rev. Immunol.*, 1994, 12, pp. 85-116.

Tsui, H.W., Siminovitch, K. A., de Souza, L. and Tsui, F.W. "Moths and viable moths mice have mutations in the haematopoietic cell phosphatase gene" *Nature Genetics*, 1993, 4, pp. 124-129.

Uddin, S., Grumbach, I.M., Yi, T., Colamnoici, O.R. and Plantanias, L.C. "Interferon alpha activates the tyrosine kinase Lyn in haematopoietic cells" *Br. J. Haematol.*, 1998, 101, pp. 446-449.

Van Haelst-Pisani, et al., "A phase II study of recombinant human alpha-interferon in advanced hormone-refractory prostate cancer" *Cancer*, 1992, 70, pp. 2310-2312.

Van Moerselaar, R.J., P. van Stratum, G. Borm, F.M. Debruyne and J.A. Schalken. "Differential antiproliferative activities of alpha- and gamma-interferon and tumor necrosis factor alone or in combinations against two prostate cancer xenografts transplanted in nude mice" *Prostate*, 1991, 18, pp. 331-344.

Wang, C., Curtis, J.E., Minden, M.D. and McCulloch, E.A. "Expression of a retinoic acid receptor gene in myeloid leukemia cells" *Leukemia*, 1989, 3, pp. 264-269.

Wang, Q. et al. "Analysis of stromal-epithelial interactions in prostate cancer identifies PTPCAAX2 as a potential oncogene". *Cancer Letters*, 2002, 175, pp. 63-69.

Wick, W. et al. "Transforming growth factor-beta: a molecular target for the future therapy of glioblastoma" *Curr. Pharm. Des.*, 2006, 12(3), pp. 341-349.

Wickrema, A., F. chen, F. Namin, T. Yi, S. Ahmad, s. Uddin, Y.H. Chen, L. Feldman, W. Stock, R. Hoffman and L. C. Plantanias, "Defective expression of the SHP-1 phosphatase in polycythemia vera" *Exp. Hematol.*, 1999, 27 pp. 1124-1132.

Williams and Wilkens, "Myeloma" and "Multiple myeloma" *Stedman's Medical Dictionary*, 1990, pp. 1013.

Wolf, N. G. et al. "Analysis of ovarian borderline tumors using comparative genomic hybridization and fluorescence in situ hybridization" *Genes, Chromosomes & Cancer*, 1999, 25, pp. 307-315.

Wu, D.W., Stark, K.C., Dunnington, D., Dillon, S.B., Yi, T., Jones, C. and Pelus, L.M. "SH2-Containing protein tyrosine phosphatase-1 (SHP-1) association with Jak2 in UT-7/Epo cells" *Blood Cells Mol. Dis.*, 2000, 26, pp.15 24.

Wu, H.-C. et al. "Derivation of androgen-independent human LNCaP prostatic cancer cell sublines: role of bone stromal cells" *Int. J. Cancer*, 1994, 57, 406-412.

Yamazaki, T. et al. "Secondary structure and signal assignments of human-immunodeficiency-virus-1 protease complexed to a novel, structure-based inhibitor" *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 1994, 219, pp. 707-712.

Yang, W. et al. "SHP-1 deficiency in B-lineage cells is associated with heightened lyn protein expression and increased lyn kinase activity" *Experimental Hematology*, 1998, 26, pp. 1126-1132.

Yang, W., Tabrizi, M., Berrada, K. and Yi, T. "SHP-1 C-terminus interacts with novel substrates p32/p30 during Epo and IL-3 mitogenic response" *Blood*, 1998, 91, pp. 3746-3755.

Yetter, A., Uddin, S., Krolewski, J.J., Jiao, H., Yi, T. and Plantanias, L.C. "Association of the interferon-dependent tyrosine kinase Tyk-2 with the hematopoietic cell phosphatase" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1995, 270, pp. 18179-18182.

Yi, T. and Ihle, J.N. "Association of hematopoietic cell phosphatase with c-Kit after stimulation with c-Kit ligand" *Molecular & Cellular Biology*, 1993, 13, pp. 3350-3358.

Yi, T., Cleveland, J.L., Ihle, J.N., "Identification of novel protein tyrosine phosphatases of hematopoietic cells by polymerase chain reaction amplification" *Blood*, 1991, 78, pp. 2222-2228.

Yi, T., Gilbert, D.J., Jenkins, N.A., Copeland, N.G. and Ihle, J.N. "Assignment of a novel protein tyrosine phosphatase gene (Hcpb) to mouse chromosome 6" *Genomics*, 1992, 14, pp. 793-795.

Yi, T., M. Pathak, D. Lindner, M. Zhou, K. Fan. "SHP-1 Protein tyrosine phosphatase as a target molecule in anti-tumor immune therapies: SHP-1 Inhibitor SSG interacts with IL-2 to increase anti-murine renal tumor immunity" 16th EORTC-NCI-AACR Symposium on Molecular Targets and Cancer Therapeutics, Geneva, Switzerland, Sep. 28-Oct. 1, 2004.

Yi, T., M.K. Pathak, d.J. Lindner and E.C. Borden. "PtPase Inhibitor Sodium Stibogluconate Inhibits the Growth of Human cancer Cell Lines in Vitro and in Vivo and Synergizes with IFN α /b" *Blood*, 2001, 98(11) pp. 301a.

Yi, T., M.K. Pathak, d.J. Lindner, M.E. Ketterer, C. Farver, and E.C. Borden. "Anticancer activity of sodium stibogluconate in synergy with IFNs" *J. Immunol.*, 2002, 169, pp. 5978.

Yi, T., Mui, A.L., Krystal, G. and Ihle, J.N. "Hematopoietic cell phosphatase associates with the interleukin-3 (IL-3) receptor beta chain and down-regulates IL-3-induced tyrosine phosphorylation and mitogenesis" *Molecular & Cellular Biology*, 1993, 13, pp. 7577-7586.

Yi, T., Zhang, J., Miura, O. and Ihle, J.N. "Hematopoietic cell phosphatase associates with erythropoietin (Epo) receptor after Epo-induced receptor tyrosine phosphorylation: identification of potential binding sites" *Blood*, 1995, 85, pp. 87-95.

Yi, T.L., Cleveland, J.L. and Ihle, J.N. "Protein tyrosine phosphatase containing SH2 domains: characterization, preferential expression in hematopoietic cells and localization to human chromosome 12p12-p13" *Molecular & Cellular Biology*, 1992, 12, pp. 836-846.

Yoshida, J., N. Shibuya, T. Kobayashi, and N. Kageyama. "Sensitivity to 1-(4-amino-2-methyl-5-pyrimidinyl)methyl-3-(2-chloroethyl)-3-nitrosourea hydrochloride(ACNU) of glioma cells in vivo and in vitro" *Cancer*, 1982, 50, pp. 410-418.

You, M., D.H. Yu and g.s. Geng. "Shp-2 tyrosine phosphatase functions as a negative regulator of the interferon-stimulated Jak/STAT pathway" *Mol. Cell Biol.*, 1999, 19, pp. 2416-2424.

Zanke, B., Squire, J., Griesser, H., Henry, M., Staub, H., Patterson, B., Minden, M. and Mak, T.W. "A hematopoietic protein tyrosine phosphatase (HePTP) gene that is amplified and overexpressed in myeloid malignancies maps to chromosome 1q32.1" *Leukemia*, 1994, 8, pp. 236-244.

Zeng, Q., Si, X., Horstmann, H., Xu, Y., Hong, W., Pallen, C.J. "Prenylation-dependent Association of Protein-tyrosine Phosphatases PRL-1, -2, and -3 with the Plasma Membrane and the Early Endosome" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 2000, 275, 21444-21452.

Zeng, Q., W. Hong, and Y.H. Tan. "Mouse PRL-2 and PRL-3, two potentially prenylated protein tyrosine phosphatases homologous to PRL-1" *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 1998, 244, pp. 421-427.

Zhang, J., Somani, A.K. and dSiminovitch, K.A. "Roles of the SHP-1 tyrosine phosphatase in the negative regulation of cell signaling" *Semin. Immunol.*, 1999, 12, pp. 361-378.

Zhang, Q., P.N. Raghunath, E. Vonderheid, N. Odum and M.A. Wasik. "Lack of phosphotyrosine phosphatase SHP-1 expression in

(56)

References Cited**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

- malignant T-cell lymphoma cells results from methylation of the SHP-1 promoter" *Am. J. Pathol.*, 2000, 157, pp. 1137-1146.
- Zhang, Y.L., Keng, Y.F., Zhao, Y., Wu, L. and Zhang, Z.Y. "Suramin is an active site-directed, reversible, and tight-binding inhibitor of protein-tyrosine phosphatases" *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1998, 273, pp. 12281-12287.
- Zhang, Zhong-Yin. "Protein tyrosine phosphatases: structure and function, substrate specificity, and inhibitor development" *Ann. Rev. Pharmacol. Tex. Col.*, 2002, 42, pp. 209-235.
- Zhang, Zhong-Yin. "Protein tyrosine phosphatases: prospects for therapeutics" *Current Opinion in Chemical Biology*, 2001, 5, pp. 416-423.
- Zhao, Z., Shen, S.H. and Fischer, E.H. "Phorbol ester-induced expression, phosphorylation, and translocation of protein-tyrosine-phosphatase in 1C in HL-60 cells" *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1994, 91, pp. 5007-5011.
- Barnett, Stanley F., et al.: "The Akt/PKB Family of Protein Kinases: A Review of Small Molecule Inhibitors and Progress Towards Target Validation", *Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry*, vol. 5, pp. 109-125, 2005.
- Feun, Lynn G., et al.: "Phase I Study of Tricyclic Nucleoside Phosphate Using a Five-Day Continuous Infusion Schedule", *Cancer Research*, vol. 44, pp. 3608-3612, 1984.
- Feun, Lynn G., et al.: "A Phase II Trial of Tricyclic Nucleoside Phosphate in Patients with Advanced Squamous Cell Carcinoma of the Cervix: A Gynecological Oncology Group Study", *American Journal of Clinical Oncology (Cancer Clinical Trials)*, vol. 16(6), pp. 506-508, 1993.
- Hoffman, Karen, et al.: "Phase I-II Study: Triciribine (Tricyclic Nucleoside Phosphate) for Metastatic Breast Cancer", *Cancer Chemotherapy and Pharmacology*, vol. 37(3), pp. 254-258, 1996.
- Mittelman, Abraham, et al.: "Phase I Study of Tricyclic Nucleoside Phosphate^{1,2}", *Cancer Treatment Reports*, vol. 67(2), pp. 159-162, 1983.
- O'Connell, Michael J., et al.: "Phase II Clinical Trial of Tricyclic Nucleoside Phosphate for Advanced Colorectal Cancer^{1,2}", *Cancer Treatment Reports*, vol. 71(3), pp. 333-334, 1987.
- Schilcher, Rudolf B., et al.: "Phase I Evaluation and Clinical Pharmacology of Tricyclic Nucleoside 5'-Phosphate Using a Weekly Intravenous Regimen", *Cancer Research*, vol. 46, pp. 3147-3151, 1986.
- Sun, Mei, et al.: "AKT1/PKB α Kinase is Frequently Elevated in Human Cancers and its Constitutive Activation is Required for Oncogenic Transformation in NIH3T3 Cells", *American Journal of Pathology*, vol. 159(2), pp. 431-437, 2001.
- Yang, Lin, et al.: "Akt/Protein Kinase B Signaling Inhibitor-2, a Selective Small Molecule Inhibitor of Akt Signaling with Antitumor Activity in Cancer Cells Overexpressing Akt", *Cancer Research*, vol. 64, pp. 4394-4399, 2004.
- Dou, et al.: (1*Drugs* (2002), 6(8), 826-834) (Abstract).
- Goldenberg: (1*Clinical Therapeutics* (1999), 21(2), 309-319).
- Gura: (1*Science* (1997), 278(4534), 1041-1042).
- Schilcher, et al.: (1*Journal of Chromatography* (1985), 337(1), 55-82) (Abstract).
- Sridhar, et al.: (1*The Lancet Oncology* (2003), 4, 397-406).
- Waud, et al.: (1*Cancer Chemotherapy and Pharmacology* (1991), 27, 456-463).
- Office Action in related co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 12/116,828 mailed Mar. 17, 2011.
- Office Action in related co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 12/116,834 mailed Mar. 1, 2011.
- Office Action in related co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 12/118,861 mailed Mar. 4, 2011.
- Office Action in related co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 12/118,866 mailed Mar. 4, 2011.
- Office Action in related co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 12/118,870 mailed Mar. 4, 2011.
- Porcari, Anthony R., et al.: "An Improved Total Synthesis of Triciribine: A Tricyclic Nucleoside with Antineoplastic and Antiviral Properties," *Nucleosides, Nucleotides and Nucleic Acids*, vol. 23(1-2), pp. 31-39, 2004.
- Office Action in related co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 12/992,556 mailed Jan. 3, 2012.
- Notice of Allowance in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 13/453,789 mailed Oct. 26, 2013.
- Non-Final Office Action in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 13/463,576 mailed Dec. 30, 2013.
- Final Office Action issued in co-pending Japanese Patent Application No. 2011-509454 mailed Jan. 21, 2014.
- Park, S-S. et al., *Oncology Report*, 2007, vol. 18, pp. 139-143.
- Yang, L. et al., *Cancer Research*, 2004, vol. 64, pp. 4394-4399.
- Herceptin (Trastuzumab) Prescribing Information, Jan. 2008.
- Fuen, L.G., et al., *Cancer Research*, 1984, vol. 44, pp. 3608-3612.
- Notice of Allowance in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 13/452,478 mailed Nov. 7, 2013.
- Non-Final Office Action in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 13/453,834 mailed Aug. 5, 2013.
- Notice of Allowance in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 13/453,807 mailed Sep. 24, 2013.
- Notice of Allowance in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 13/453,778 mailed Sep. 25, 2013.
- Non-Final Office Action in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 12/992,556 mailed Sep. 25, 2013.
- Non-Final Office Action issued in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 14/092,335 mailed Feb. 2, 2015.
- Non-Final Office Action issued in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 14/321,572 mailed Feb. 13, 2015.

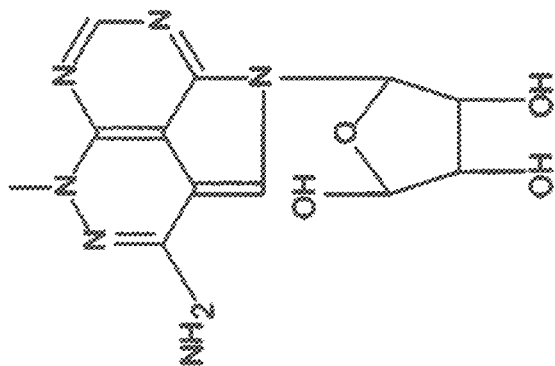


FIG. 1A

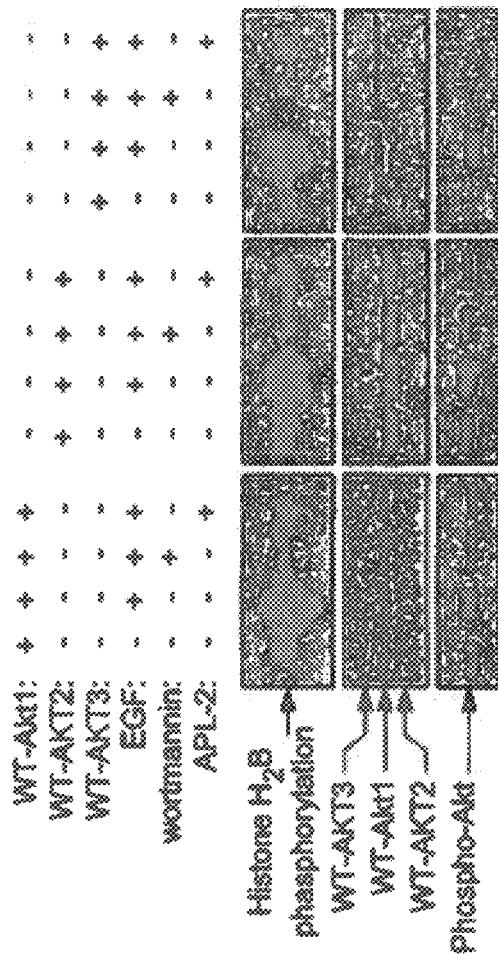


FIG. 1C

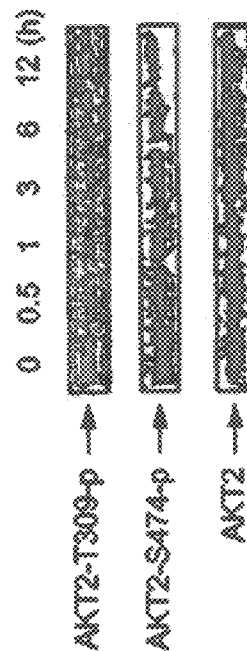


FIG. 1B

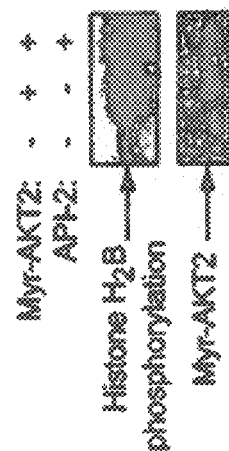


FIG. 1D

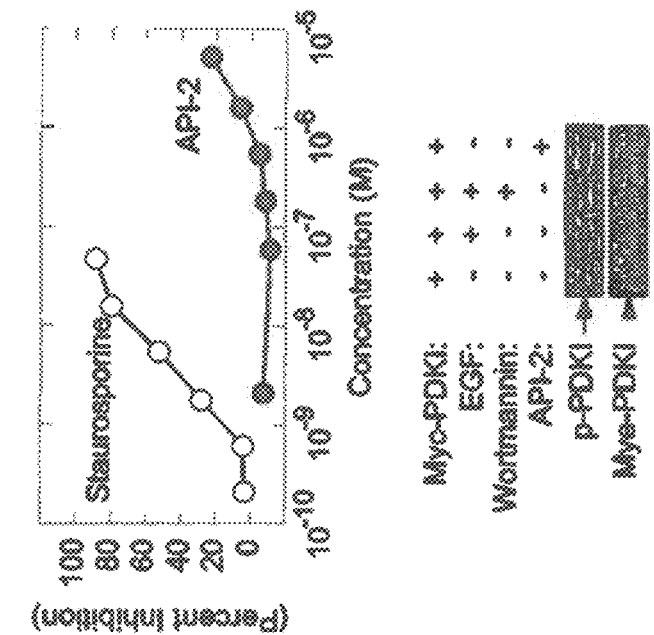


FIG. 2B

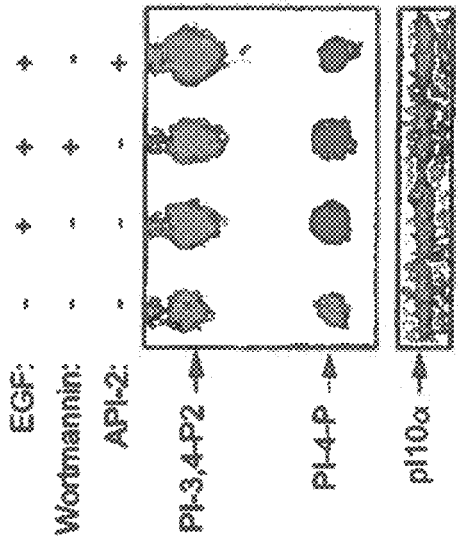


FIG. 2A

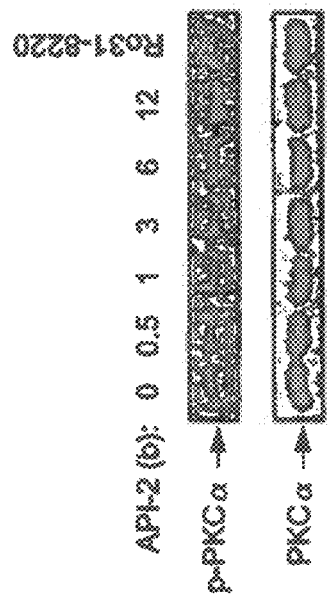


FIG. 2C

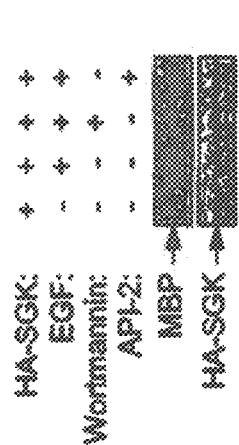


FIG. 2D

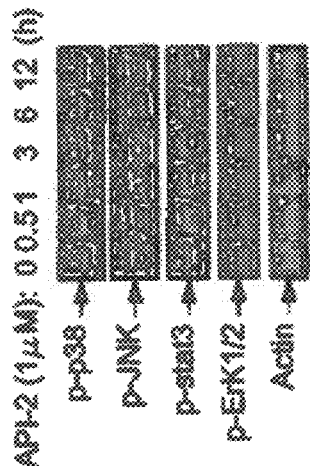


FIG. 2F

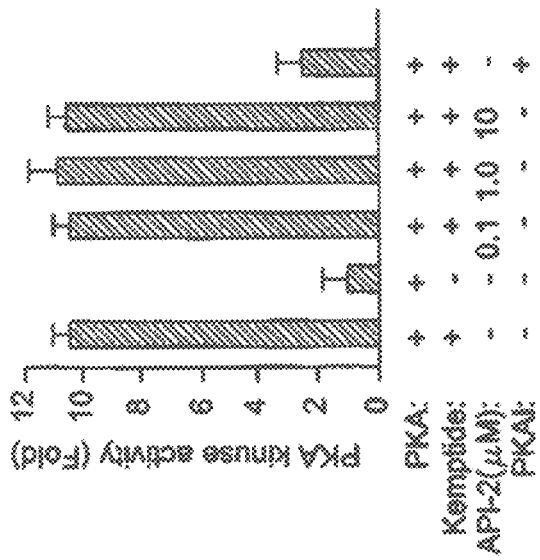


FIG. 2E

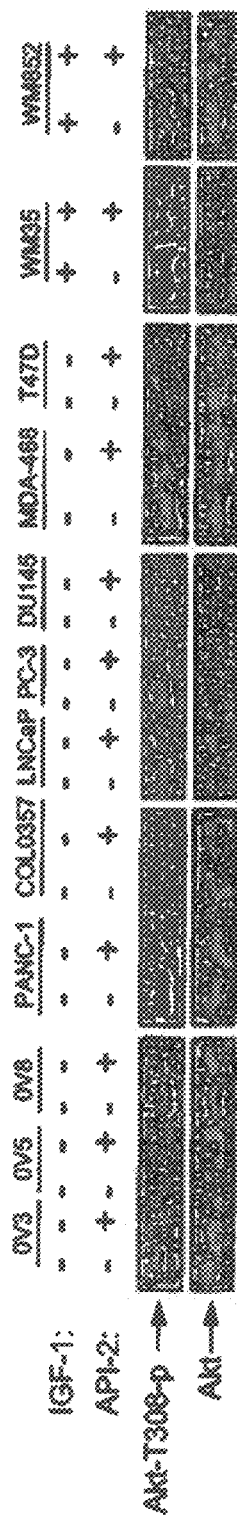


FIG. 3A

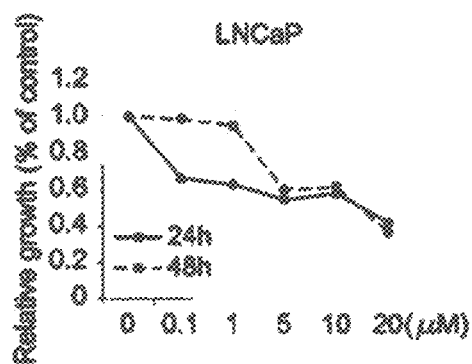


FIG. 3B-1

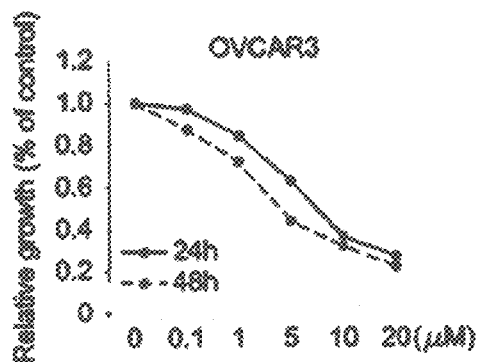


FIG. 3B-4

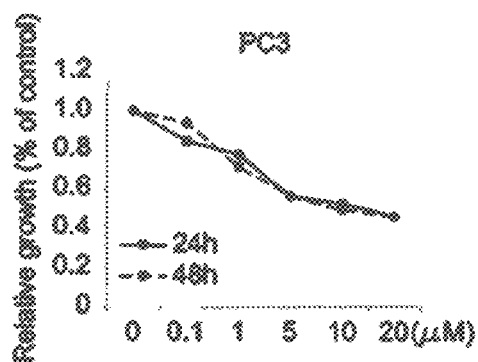


FIG. 3B-2

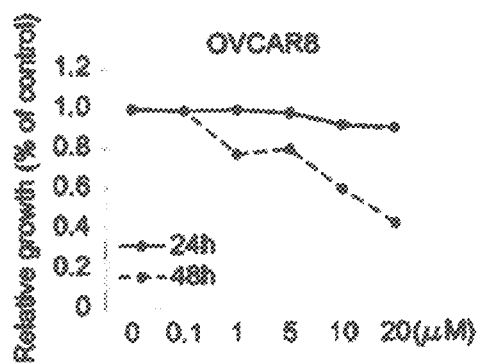


FIG. 3B-5

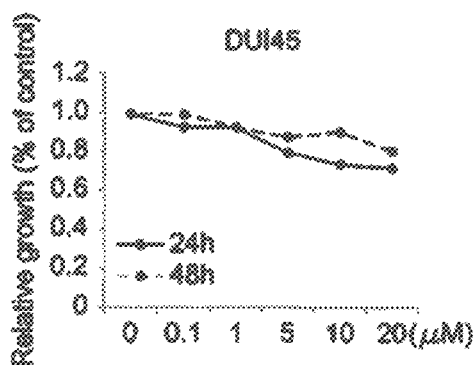


FIG. 3B-3

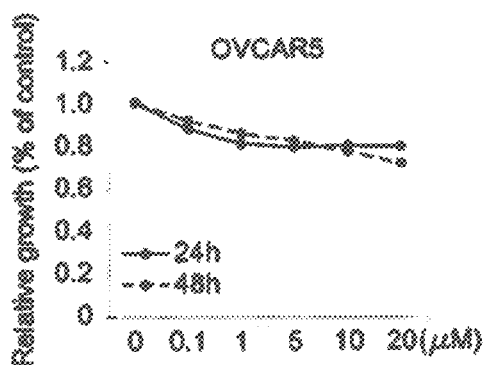


FIG. 3B-6

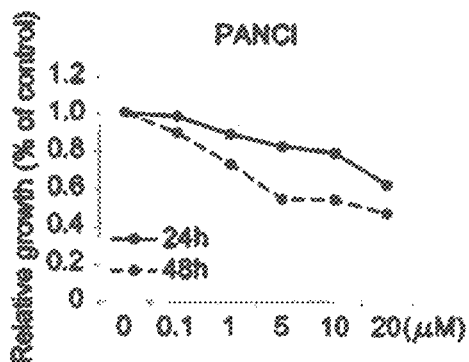


FIG. 3B-7

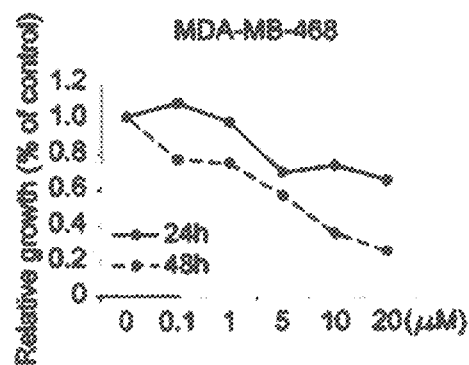


FIG. 3B-9

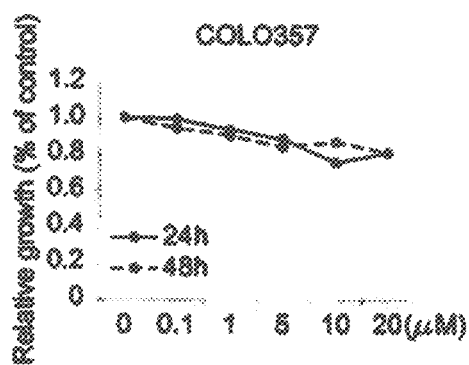


FIG. 3B-8

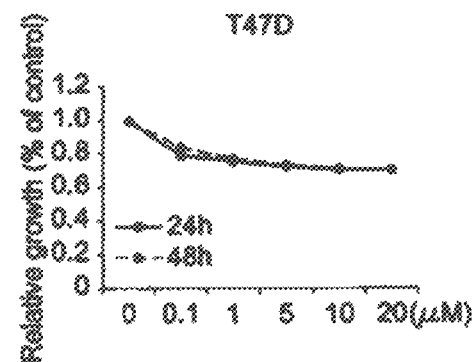


FIG. 3B-10

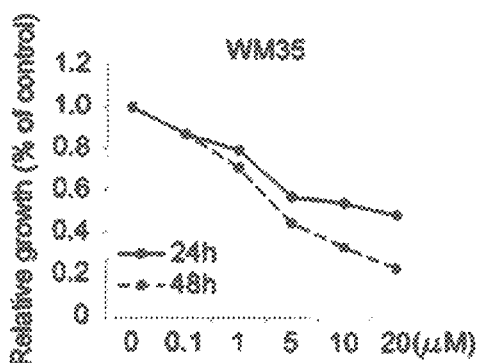


FIG. 3B-11

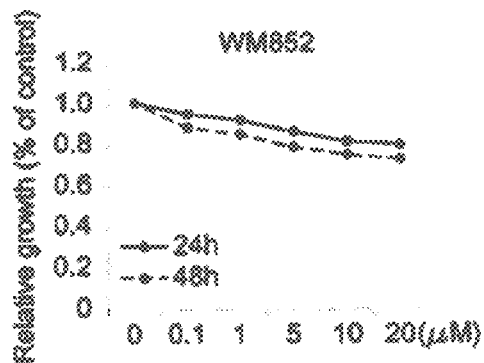


FIG. 3B-12

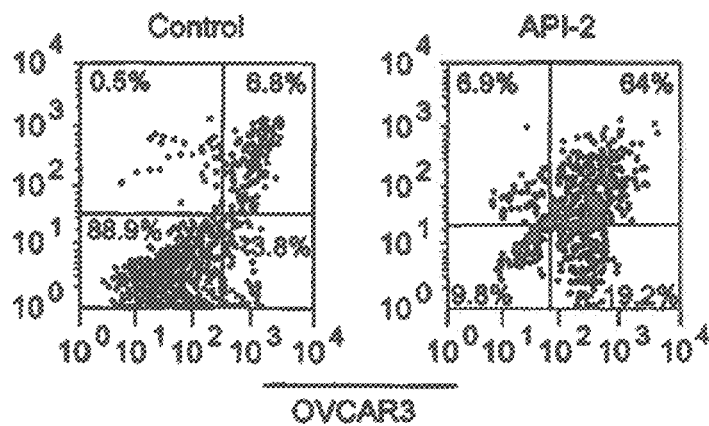


FIG. 3C-1

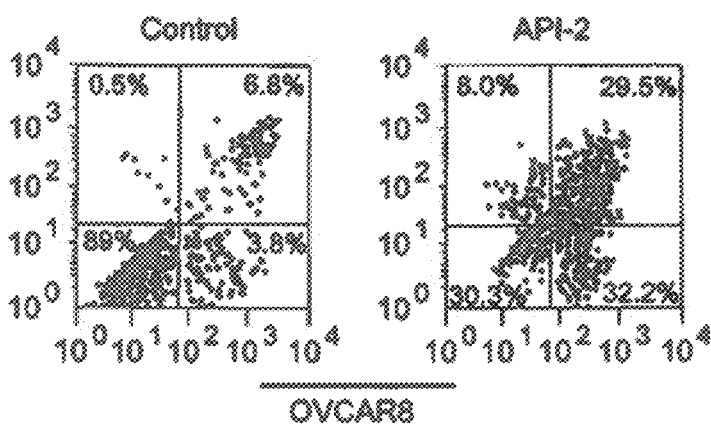


FIG. 3C-2

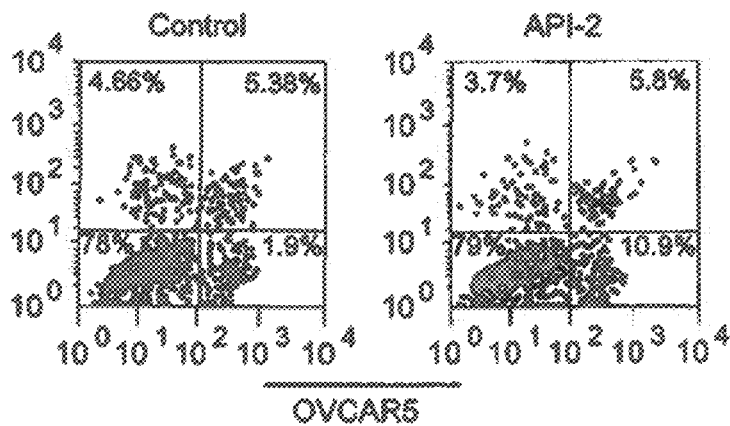


FIG. 3C-3

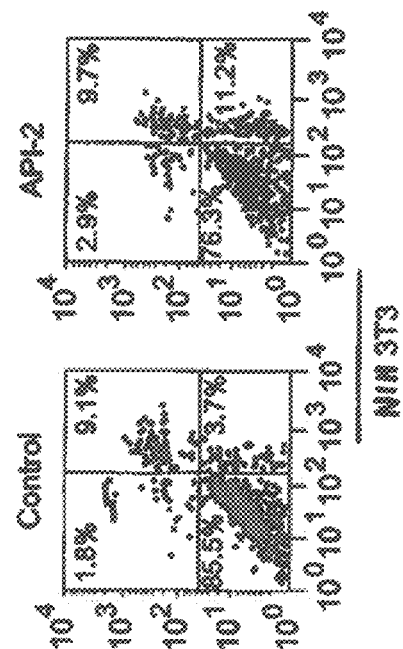


FIG. 3C-5

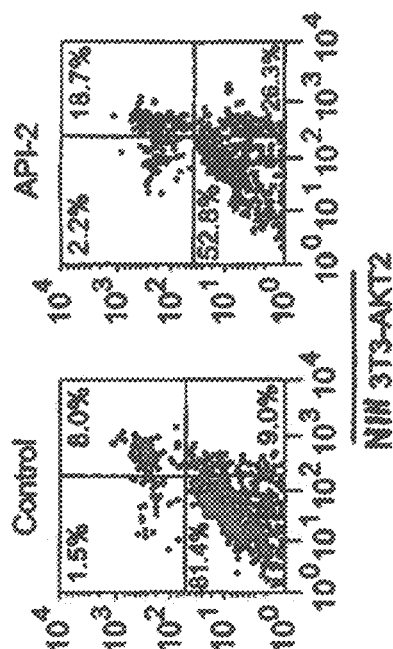


FIG. 3C-7

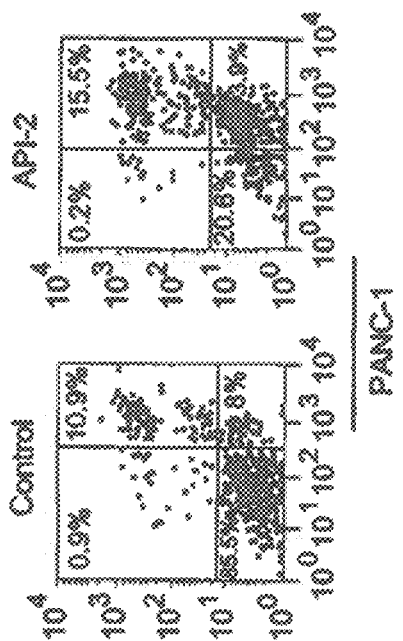


FIG. 3C-4

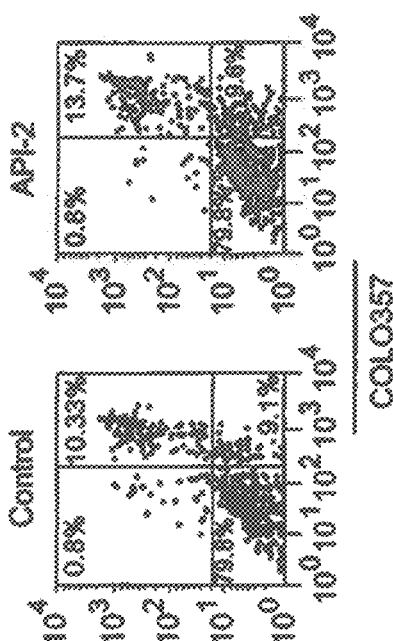


FIG. 3C-6

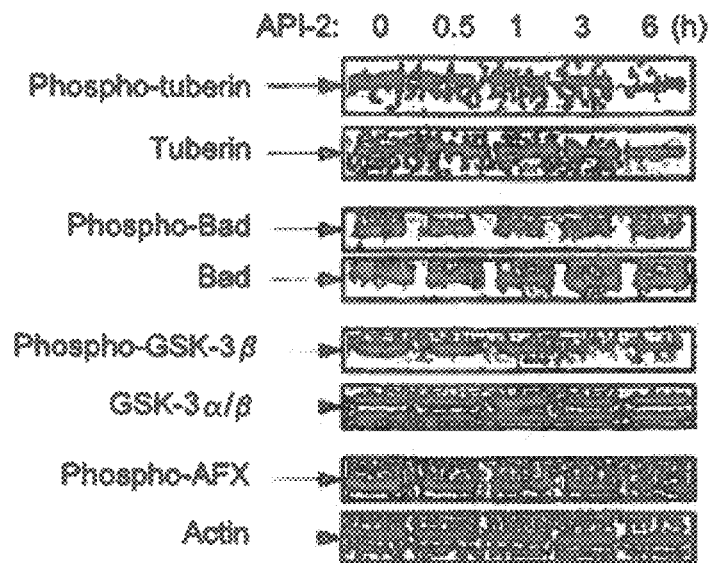


FIG. 4A

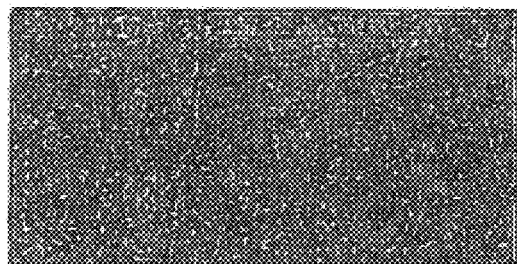


FIG. 4C

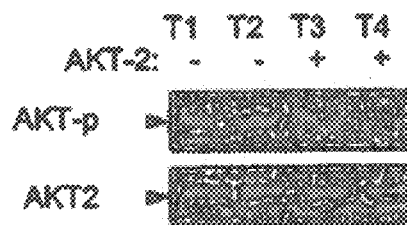


FIG. 4E

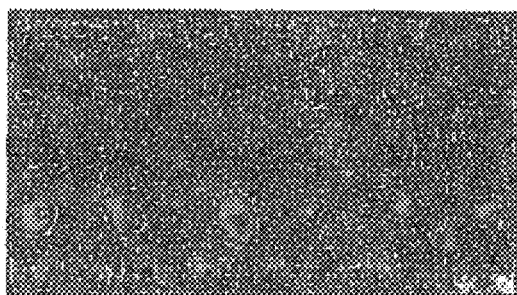


FIG. 4D

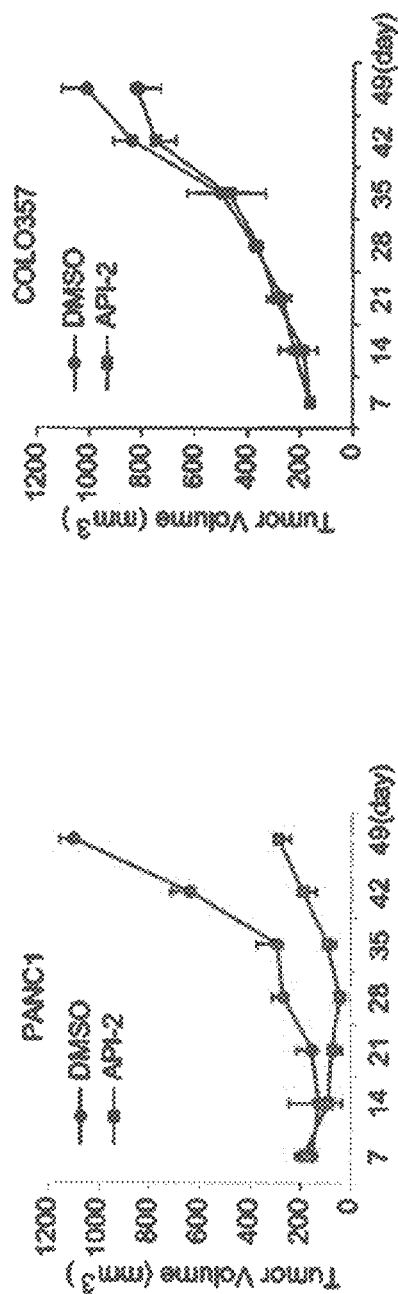


FIG. 4B-1

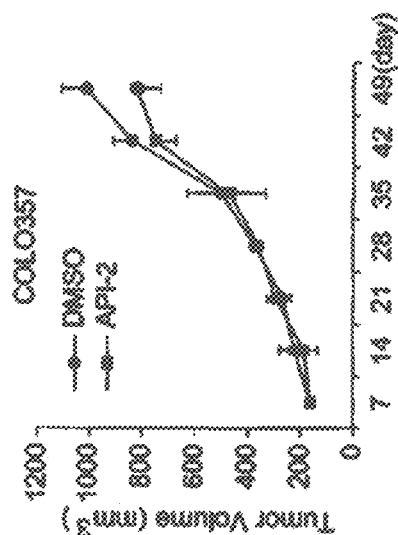


FIG. 4B-2

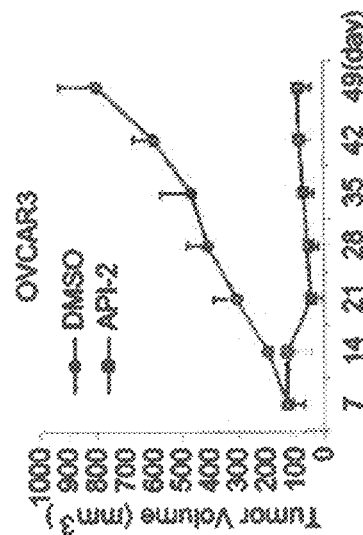


FIG. 4B-3

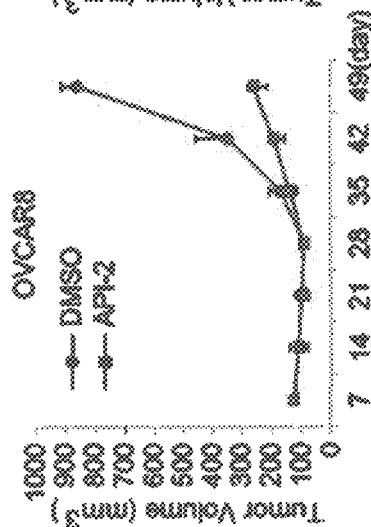


FIG. 4B-4

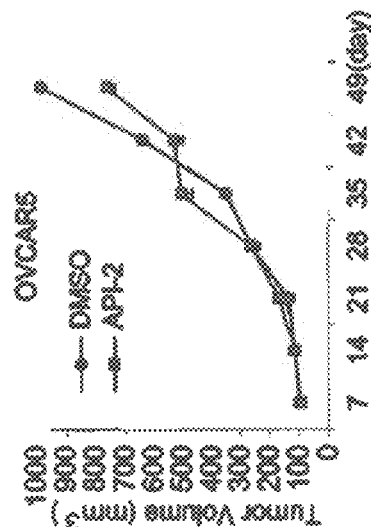


FIG. 4B-5

PIP3:	-	+	+	+	+
PDK1:	-	+	+	+	+
Akt:	+	+	+	+	+
API-2:	-	-	-	25	10 (μ M)



FIG. 5

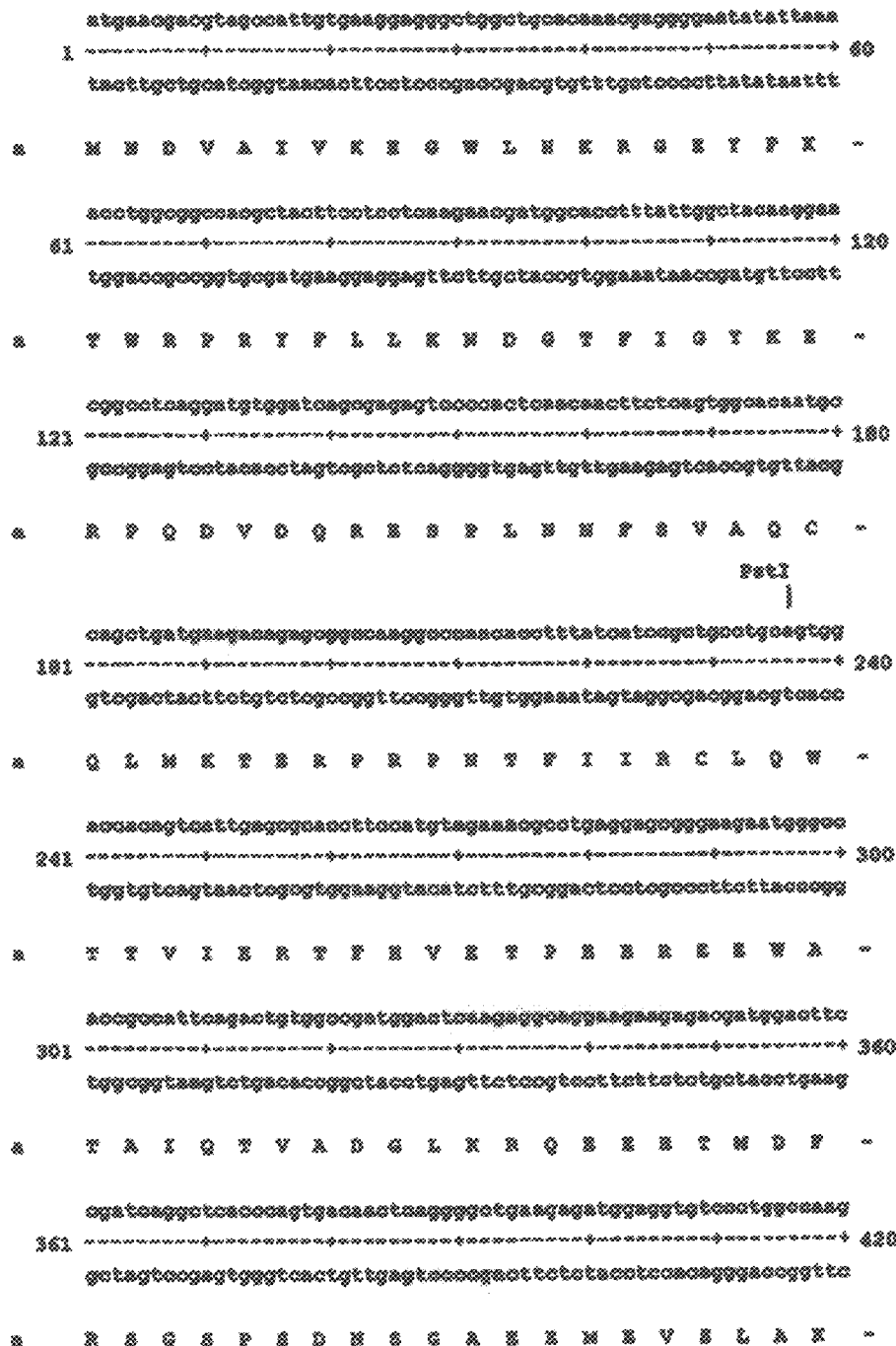


FIG. 6A

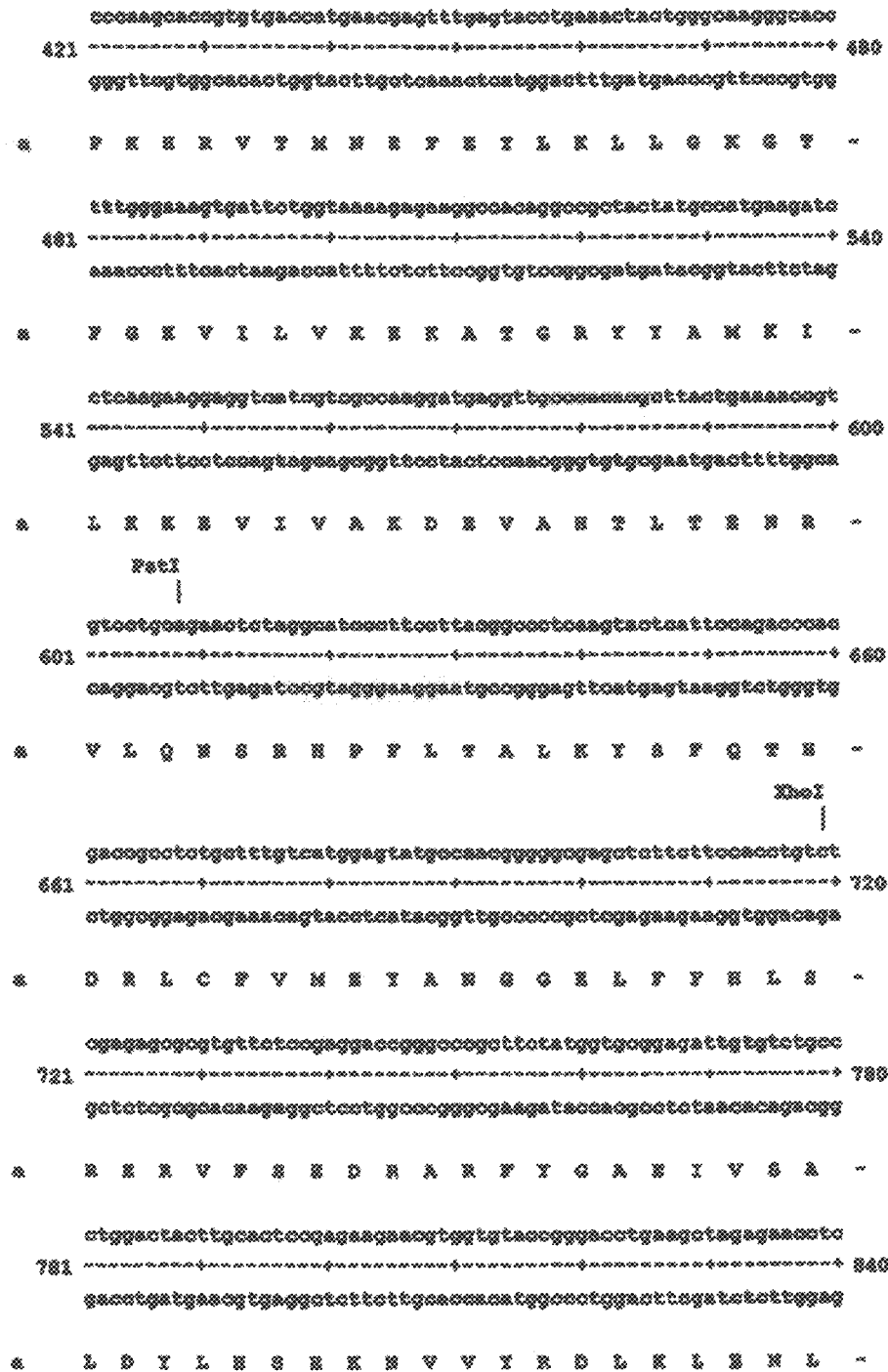


FIG. 6B

[illegible]

FIG. 6C

ctgagcccccttttcagccccaggctccctctgagacatgcacacaggtatttggatgag
1361 -----> 1380
gactggggtggaaagtctgggggtccagtgagagactctgactgtggtccataaagctactc
* L S P P F K P Q V T S R T D T K Y F D E -
gagttcacagctcagatgctacacatcccgccgctgctacagatgcacagcatggagtgt
1381 -----> 1400
ctcacagtgtcaggtctactagtgtggtagtgggggggactagtctactgtgtaactcac
* K F T Q Q M I T I T P P D Q D D S M E C -
gtggacagtggaggggagggccgcaattcccccagttctactactgcacacagtggccacgac
1381 -----> 1440
cacctgtcacctcgcctccgggtggaagggggtcaagaggatgagtcggtacacgtgtgg
* V D S R R R P R F P Q F S T S A S S T A -
tga
1441 --- 1463
act
* * *

FIG. 6D

ATGAAATGAGGTTGTTCTGTCATGCAAGAGAGGCTGGCTGCACCAAGCGTGGTGTGATACATGCAAG
328 ----- 387
TACTTACTCCACAGACAGATAGTTTCTTCCGACCGAGGTTGTTCCACACCACCTTGTGTAGTTC

* M N E V S V I K E Q W L E K R Q S Y I X -
ACCTGGAGAGCCACGGTACTTCTCTCTGAAAGAGCGAGCGCTCCTTCATTGGGTACAGAGAG
388 ----- 447
TGGACCTTCGGTGGCAGTGAAGGACGACTTCTTGGCTTCCGAGGAGAGTAAACCCATGTTCTCTC

* T W R P R Y F L L X S D G S F I G I K E -
AAGCCCGAGAGCCGCTGATCAGACTCTAAGCCGCTTAAACAACCTTCTCCGTAGCAGAGATGC
448 ----- 507
TCCGGGCTCCGGGGACTGACTCTGAGATGGGGGGGAATTTGTTGAGAGGCCATGCTCTTACG

* R P E R P D Q T L P P L N N F S V A K C -

CAGCTGATGGAAGCGGAGAGAGCCGCGACCCCAACACCTTTGTCTGATCGCTGCTTGCATGG
508 ----- 567
GTGCACTACTTCTGGCTCTCTCCGGCTGTGGTTGTGTGAACAGTATGCCAGACGAGCGTCACT

* Q L M K T E R P R P W T P V I R C L Q W -
ACCAAGATCATCGAGAGGACCTTCCAGCTGTGATTTCTCCAGAGCGAGAGAGAGAGAGTGGATG
568 ----- 627
TGGTGTGAGTACTTCTCTGTGAAGGTGCACCTAGAGAGGTCTGCTCTCCCTCTCTCACTTAC

* T T V I E R T F X V D S P D S R S E W M -

CGGGCCATCCAGATGGTGTGGCCACAGCTTCAAGCAGCGGGGCCCCAGGCGAGAGCCCCATG
628 ----- 687
GCCCCGTAGGTTTACCCAGCGTTGTGCGAGATTCGTGCCCCGGGGTCCGCTCTCTGGGGTAC

* R A I Q M V A N S L E Q R A P G E D P K -
GACTACAAATGTGTGGCTCCCCCAATGACTCTCTCACAGCTGAGAGATGAGTAAATGGCGGCTC
688 ----- 747
CTGATGTTTCAACCGAGAGGGGTCACTGAGAGAGGTGCTGACTGCTCTTACCTTCAAGCCGCAAG

* D Y K C G S P S D S S T T E E M E V A V -

FIG. 7A

CTCATGCTGGACAAAGATGGCCCATCTCAAGATCACTGACCTTTGGGCTCTGCAAGAGGGG
1168 ----- 1227
GAGTACGACCTGTTTCTACCGGTGTAGTCTCTAGTGTACGAAACCGAGACGTTTCTCCCG

* L M L D K D G H I K I Y D F G L C K H G -

ATCATGTACGGGGCCACCATGAAACCTTCTGTGGGACCCCGGGGTACCTGGCGGCTGAG
1228 ----- 1287
TACTCACTGCCCCGGTGTACTTTTGGAGACACCTGCGGGCTCATGCGCCCGGACTC

* I S D G A T N K T F C G T F E Y L A F N -

GTCTGTGAGGACAAATGACTATGGCCGGGCGGTGGACTGTGGGGCTGGGTGTGGTCAAG
1288 ----- 1347
CACGACCTGCTGTACTGTATACCGGCGCGGACCTGTACACCCCGACCCACACCACTAC

* V L E D W D Y G R A V D W W S L G V V N -

TACGAGATGATGTGCGGCGGCTTGGCTTCTACAAACGAGACGAGGCGCTCTTCGAG
1348 ----- 1407
ATGCTCTACTACAGCCCGGCGAGCGGAGAGATGTTGGTCTGTGTCTGCGGAGAGCTC

* Y E M M C G R L P F Y N Q D H E R L F N -

SecI
|
CTCATCTCATGAGAGAGATCGGCTTCCCGGCGGCTCAGGCGCGAGGCGCAATGCTTG
1408 ----- 1467
GAGTGGAGTACCTTCTCTAGGCGAGGGCGCGTGTGAGTCTGGGGCTCGGTTCAGGAGC

* L I L N E E I R F P R T L S P E A K S L -

Apel
|
CTTGTGGGCTGCTTAAAGAGGACCCCAAGCAGAGGCTTGGTGGGGGCCCCAGCGATGCC
1468 ----- 1527
GAACGACTCGACGAAFTCTTCTGGGGTTCGCTCTCCGAGCCACCGCCCGGGTCTGCTACGG

* L A G L L K K D P K Q R L G G G P S D A -

AAGGAGGTGATGAGCAGAGGTTCTTCTCAGCATCACTGGCGAGAGGTGTCCAGAG
1528 ----- 1587
TTCCTCCAGTACCTGCTGTCCAGGAGGAGTGTAGTTGACCGTCTGACCCAGGTTCTC

* K E V M E E R F P L S I N W Q D V V Q K -

FIG. 7C

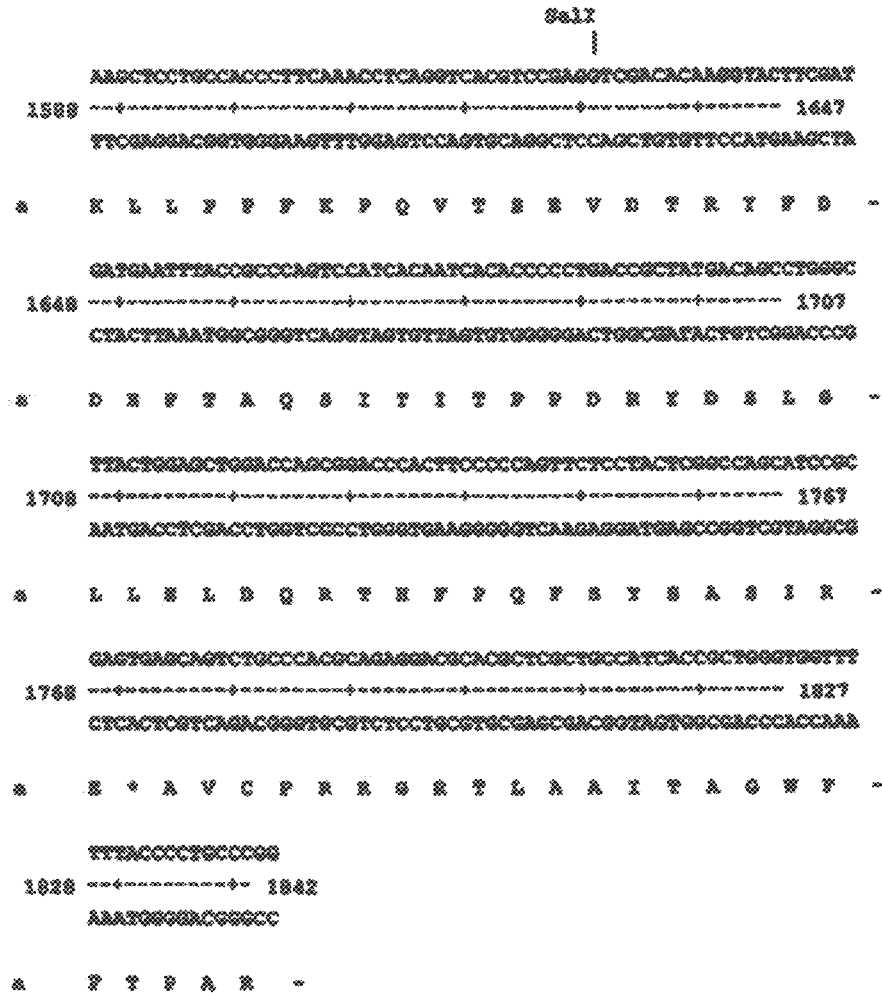


FIG. 7D

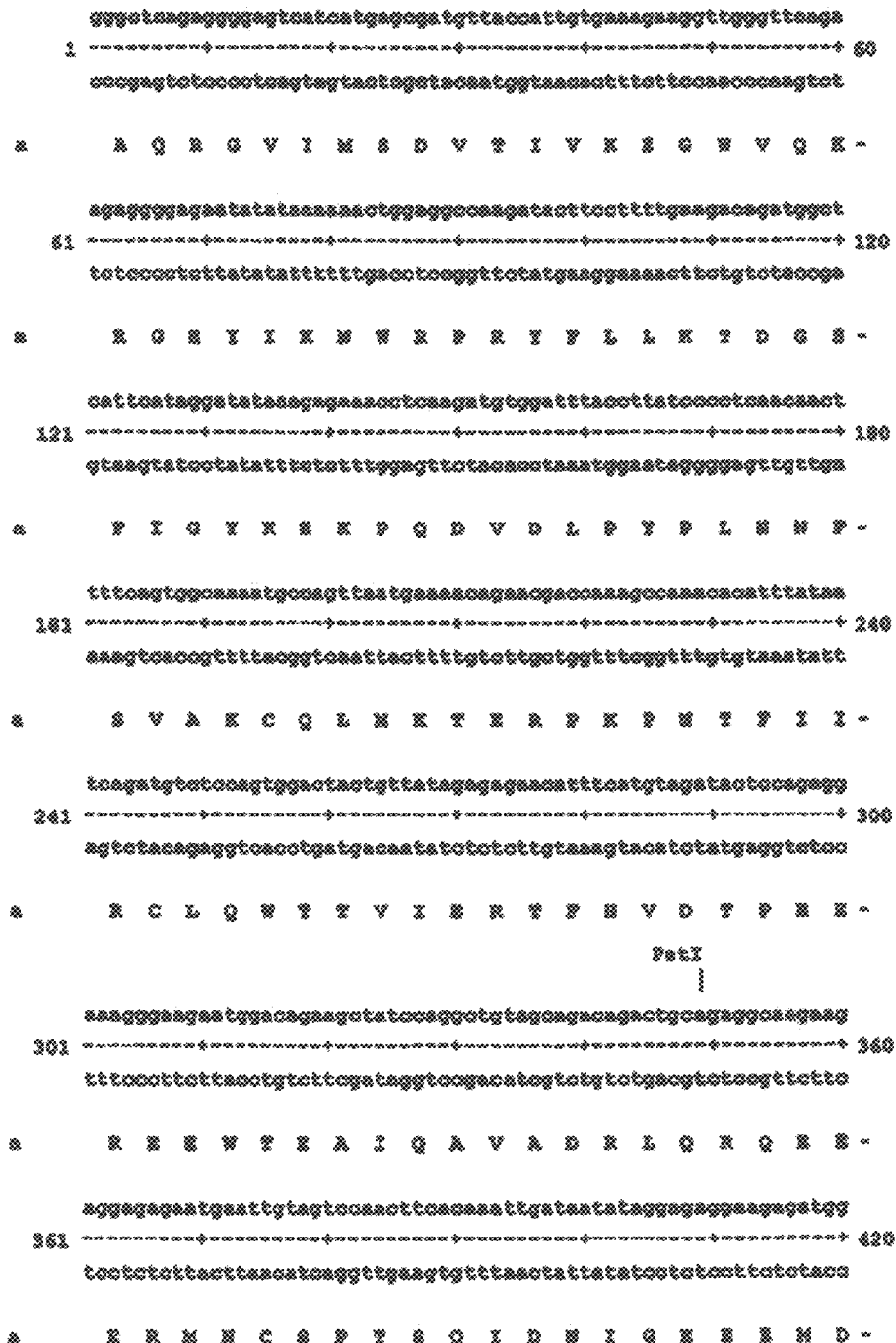


FIG. 8A

atgootatatacaacccctctatataaggaaggaacatgaatgatttttgactatttgaaactac
421 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ 480
taaggagatgttgggttagtattttctttctgttacttactaaaaatgataaaatttgatg
* A S T Y N N K K * T M N D F D Y L K L L -
taggttaagggaacttttgggaaggttattttggtttagagagagagggaaggtggaaaaactc
481 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ 540
atcatttttctgtgaaaaacatttcaataaaaaaagctctcttcttcttcttcttcttcttctg
* G K G T F G K V I L V N N K A S G K Y Y -
atgatatgaagattctgaagaagaagtcatttatgnaaggatgaagtggaacacactc
541 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ 600
taagatactttctaaagacttctttcttcttcttcttcttcttcttcttcttcttcttcttctg
* A M K I L R K N V I I A K D N V A N T L -
taactgaagcagagctatttaagaacactagacatcccttttttaacatccttgaactatt
601 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ 660
attgaacttctgtct
* T E S R V L K N T R N P F L T S L K Y S -
acttccagaacaaaagacccgttttctgttttctgtgattggactatgttacttggggggagagctgt
661 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ 720
ggaaaggtctgttttcttcttcttcttcttcttcttcttcttcttcttcttcttcttcttctt
* F G T K D R L C F V M N Y V N G G E L F -
ttttccatttctgtgagagagaggggtgttctctctgaggacccacccgtttctctctgtgtgag
721 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ 780
aaaggttaaacagct
* F H L S R N R V F S S D R T R F Y G A N -
aaattgtctctgacttggactatctactcttccggaaagatttctgtccctgtgactctctct
781 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ 840
tttaacagagagaggaactgtatagatgttaaggactttcttaacacatgggaactagagctta
* I V S A L D Y L N S G K I V Y R D L K L -

FIG. 8B

HindIII
 |
atgataaanaagcttgytaacatcccttttaaacctcaagtaacatctgagagcagatactagat
1261 -----+ 1320
taataatttttogaacatggaggaacatttggagttcattgtagactctgtctatgatata

* D K K L V P P P K P Q V T S R T D Y R T -

atcttgatgaagaatttaagctcagactatcacataacccccacotgaaaaatatgatg
1321 -----+ 1380
taaaataacttcttaaatgtcagatctgataaatgttatctgtgtggaatttttatactaa

* P D R K F T A Q T I T I T P P R K Y D R -

 NotI
 |
aggatggttatggactgactgggaactgagagggggggaacttccctcaatttttaactat
1381 -----+ 1440
tactaacataactgaagtacactgttaactctcagcaggggttaagggggttaaaaggatga

* D G M D C M D R R R R P R F P Q F S Y S -

ctgnaagtygagagagaataagttcttttctctctgtacttcaatgtctcttttaattta
1441 -----+ 1500
gacgttcaactgtctcttttctcaggaagtaagagactgaagtgacagtgaagttatat

* A S G R R * V R F I L L L R C R L Q F I -

ttaactgaaa
1501 -----+ 1510
aatgaatttt

* T R -

FIG. 8D

EFFECTIVE TREATMENT OF TUMORS AND CANCER WITH TRICIRIBINE AND RELATED COMPOUNDS

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 11/096,082, which was filed Mar. 29, 2005, and is allowed, which claims the benefit of U.S. provisional patent application No. 60/557,599, which was filed Mar. 29, 2004, the disclosures of each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

TECHNICAL FIELD

This application provides particular therapeutic regimens of triciribine and related compounds and compositions with reduced toxicity for the treatment of tumors, cancer, and other disorders associated with abnormal cell proliferation.

BACKGROUND

Cancer is an abnormal growth of cells. Cancer cells rapidly reproduce despite restriction of space, nutrients shared by other cells, or signals sent from the body to stop reproduction. Cancer cells are often shaped differently from healthy cells, do not function properly, and can spread into many areas of the body. Abnormal growths of tissue, called tumors, are clusters of cells that are capable of growing and dividing uncontrollably. Tumors can be benign (noncancerous) or malignant (cancerous). Benign tumors tend to grow slowly and do not spread. Malignant tumors can grow rapidly, invade and destroy nearby normal tissues, and spread throughout the body.

Cancers are classified according to the kind of fluid or tissue from which they originate, or according to the location in the body where they first developed. In addition, some cancers are of mixed types. Cancers can be grouped into five broad categories, carcinomas, sarcomas, lymphomas, leukemias, and myelomas, which indicate the tissue and blood classifications of the cancer. Carcinomas are cancers found in body tissue known as epithelial tissue that covers or lines surfaces of organs, glands, or body structures. For example, a cancer of the lining of the stomach is called a carcinoma. Many carcinomas affect organs or glands that are involved with secretion, such as breasts that produce milk. Carcinomas account for approximately eighty to ninety percent of all cancer cases. Sarcomas are malignant tumors growing from connective tissues, such as cartilage, fat, muscle, tendons, and bones. The most common sarcoma, a tumor on the bone, usually occurs in young adults. Examples of sarcoma include osteosarcoma (bone) and chondrosarcoma (cartilage). Lymphoma refers to a cancer that originates in the nodes or glands of the lymphatic system, whose job it is to produce white blood cells and clean body fluids, or in organs such as the brain and breast. Lymphomas are classified into two categories: Hodgkin's lymphoma and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Leukemia, also known as blood cancer, is a cancer of the bone marrow that keeps the marrow from producing normal red and white blood cells and platelets. White blood cells are needed to resist infection. Red blood cells are needed to prevent anemia. Platelets keep the body from easily bruising and bleeding. Examples of leukemia include acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, acute lymphocytic leukemia, and chronic lymphocytic leukemia. The terms myelogenous and lymphocytic indicate the type of cells

that are involved. Finally, myelomas grow in the plasma cells of bone marrow. In some cases, the myeloma cells collect in one bone and form a single tumor, called a plasmacytoma. However, in other cases, the myeloma cells collect in many bones, forming many bone tumors. This is called multiple myeloma.

Tumor induction and progression are often the result of accumulated changes in the tumor-cell genome. Such changes can include inactivation of cell growth inhibiting genes, or tumor suppressor genes, as well as activation of cell growth promoting genes, or oncogenes. Hundreds of activated cellular oncogenes have been identified to date in animal models, however, only a small minority of these genes have proven to be relevant to human cancers (Weinberg et al 1989 *Oncogenes and the Molecular Origins of Cancer* Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., Stanbridge and Nowell 1990 *Cell* 63 867-874, Godwin et al 1992 *Oncogenes and antioncogenes in gynecological malignancies*. In WJ Hoskins, C A Perez and R C Young (eds), *Gynecological oncology: principles and practice*, pp 87-116, Lippincott, Philadelphia). The activation of oncogenes in human cancers can result from factors such as increased gene copy number or structural changes. These factors can cause numerous cellular effects, for example, they can result in overexpression of a gene product. Several oncogenes involved in human cancer can be activated through gene overexpression.

It has become apparent that the successive genetic aberrations acquired by cancer cells result in defects in regulatory signal transduction circuits that govern normal cell proliferation, differentiation and programmed cell death (Hanahan, D. and R. A. Weinberg, *Cell*, 2000. 100(1): p. 57-700). This in turn results in fundamental defects in cell physiology which dictate malignancy. These defects include: a) self sufficiency in growth signals (i.e. overexpression of growth factor receptor tyrosine kinases such as EGFR and aberrant activation of downstream signal transduction pathways such as Ras/Raf/Mek/Erk $\frac{1}{2}$ and Ras/PI3K/Akt), b) resistance to anti-growth signals (i.e. lower expression of TGF β and its receptor), c) evading apoptosis (i.e. loss of proapoptotic p53; overexpression of pro-survival Bcl-2; hyperactivation of survival pathways such as those mediated by PI3K/Akt), d) sustained angiogenesis (i.e. high levels of secretion of VEGF) and f) tissue invasion and metastasis (i.e. extracellular proteases and prometastatic integrins) (Hanahan, D. and R. A. Weinberg, *Cell*, 2000. 100(1): p. 57-700).

Receptor tyrosine kinases such as EGFR, ErbB2, VEGFR and insulin-like growth factor I receptor (IGF-1R) are intimately involved in the development of many human cancers including colorectal pancreatic, breast and ovarian cancers (Khaleghpour, K., et al. *Carcinogenesis*, 2004. 25(2): p. 241-8.; Sekharam, M., et al., *Cancer Res*, 2003. 63(22): p. 7708-16). Binding of ligands such as EGF, VEGF and IGF-1 to their receptors promotes stimulation of the intrinsic tyrosine kinase activity, autophosphorylation of specific tyrosines in the cytoplasmic domain of the receptors and recruitment of signaling proteins that trigger a variety of complex signal transduction pathways (Olayioye, M. A., et al., *Embo J*, 2000. 19(13): p. 3159-67, Porter, A. C. and R. R. Vaillancourt, *Oncogene*, 1998. 17(11 Reviews): p. 1343-52). This in turn leads to the activation of many tumor survival and oncogenic pathways such as the Ras/Raf/Mek/Erk $\frac{1}{2}$, JAK/STAT3 and PI3K/Akt pathways. Although all three pathways have been implicated in colon, pancreatic, breast and ovarian oncogenesis, those that are mediated by Akt have been shown to be critical in many steps of malignant transformation including

cell proliferation, anti-apoptosis/survival, invasion and metastasis and angiogenesis (Datta, S. R. et al. *Genes Dev*, 1999. 13(22): p. 2905-27).

Akt is a serine/threonine protein kinase (also known as PK $_{\beta}$), which has 3 family members Akt1, Akt2 and Akt3. Stimulation of cells with growth or survival factors results in recruitment to the receptors of the lipid kinase phosphoinositide-3-OH-kinase (PI3K) which phosphorylates phosphoinositol-4,5-bisphosphate (PIP $_2$) to PIP $_3$ which recruits Akt to the plasma membrane where it can be activated by phosphorylation on Thr308 and Ser473 (Akt1), Thr308 and Ser474 (Akt2) and Thr308 and Ser472 (Akt3) (Datta, S. R. et al. *Genes Dev*, 1999. 13(22): p. 2905-27). Thus, PI3K activates Akt by phosphorylating PIP $_2$ and converting to PIP $_3$. The phosphatase PTEN dephosphorylates PIP $_3$ to PIP $_2$ and hence prevents the activation of Akt.

The majority of human cancers contain hyperactivated Akt (Datta, S. R. et al. *Genes Dev*, 1999. 13(22): p. 2905-27, Bellacosa, A., et al., *Int J Cancer*, 1995. 64(4): p. 280-5; Sun, M., et al., *Am J Pathol*, 2001. 159(2): p. 431-7). In particular, Akt is overexpressed and/or hyperactivated in 57%, 32%, 27% and 36% of human colorectal, pancreatic, breast and ovarian cancers, respectively (Roy, H. K., et al. *Carcinogenesis*, 2002. 23(1): p. 201-5, Altomare, D. A., et al., *J Cell Biochem*, 2003. 88(1): p. 470-6., Sun, M., et al., *Cancer Res*, 2001. 61(16): p. 5985-91., Stal, O., et al. *Breast Cancer Res*, 2003. 5(2): p. R37-44, Cheng, J. Q., et al., *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 1992. 89(19): p. 9267-71, Yuan, Z. Q., et al., *Oncogene*, 2000. 19(19): p. 2324-30). Hyperactivation of Akt is due to amplification and/or overexpression of Akt itself as well as genetic alterations upstream of Akt including overexpression of receptor tyrosine kinases and/or their ligands (Khaleghpour, K., et al. *Carcinogenesis*, 2004. 25(2): p. 241-8; Sekharam, M., et al., *Cancer Res*, 2003. 63(22): p. 7708-16, Cohen, B. D., et al., *Biochem Soc Symp*, 1998. 63: p. 199-210., Muller, W. J., et al. *Biochem Soc Symp*, 1998. 63: p. 149-57, Miller, W. E., et al. *J Virol*, 1995. 69(7): p. 4390-8, Slamon, D. J., et al., *Science*, 1987. 235(4785): p. 177-82, Andrulis, I. L., et al., *J Clin Oncol*, 1998. 16(4): p. 1340-9) and deletion of the phosphatase PTEN. Proof-of-concept of the involvement of Akt in oncogenesis has been demonstrated preclinically by showing that ectopic expression of Akt induces malignant transformation and promotes cell survival (Sun, M., et al. *Am J Pathol*, 2001. 159(2): p. 431-7, Cheng, J. Q., et al., *Oncogene*, 1997. 14(23): p. 2793-801) and that disruption of Akt pathways inhibits cell growth and induces apoptosis (Jetzt, A., et al. *Cancer Res*, 2003. 63(20): p. 6697-706).

Current treatments of cancer and related diseases have limited effectiveness and numerous serious unintended side effects. Despite demonstrated clinical efficacy of many anticancer drugs, severe systemic toxicity often halts the clinical development of promising chemotherapeutic agents. Further, overexpression of receptor tyrosine kinases such as EGFR and their ligands such as IGF-1, Akt overexpression and/or loss of PTEN (all of which result in hyperactivation of Akt) are associated with poor prognosis, resistance to chemotherapy and shortened survival time of cancer patients. Current research strategies emphasize the search for effective therapeutic modes with less risk.

Triciribine

The anticancer action of triciribine (TCN, NSC-154202, 3-amino-1,5-dihydro-5-methyl-1- β -ribofuranosyl-1,4,5,6,8-pentaaazaacenaphthylene) and its 5'-phosphate ester, triciribine phosphate (TCN-P, NSC-280594) was initially identified in the 1970s (Townsend & Milne (1975) *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 255: 92-103). TCN-P was the chemical entity advanced into

clinical trials because it is more soluble than the parent drug. By the early eighties, TCN-P had shown preclinical activity against leukemias and carcinomas. By the early eighties, TCN-P had been identified as an inhibitor of DNA, RNA and protein synthesis, which demonstrated selectivity towards cells in the S phase of the cell cycle (Roti-Roti et al. 1978 *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res and ASCO* 19:40). It had also been proposed that unlike other nucleoside antitumor agents at the time, TCN-P is not phosphorylated beyond the level of the monophosphate and is not incorporated into polynucleotides (Bennett et al 1978 *Biochem Pharmacol* 27:233-241, Plagemann *JNCI* 1976 57: 1283-95). It was also established that in vivo, TCN-P is dephosphorylated to TCN by a plasma enzyme and by cellular ecto-5'-nucleotidase. Inside the cells, TCN can be rephosphorylated to TCN-P by adenosine kinase (Wotring et al 1981 *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 22: 257, Basseches et al. *J Chromatogr* 1982 233: 227-234).

In 1982, TCN-P was entered into Phase I clinical trials by Mittelman and colleagues in twenty patients with advanced refractory malignancies (Mittelman et al. 1983 *Cancer Treat Rep* 67: 159-162). TCN-P was administered as an intravenous (i.v.) infusion over fifteen minutes once every three weeks at doses from 25 to 350 mg/m 2 . The patients in the trial were diagnosed with breast, head/neck, lung, pancreas, thyroid, melanoma or undetermined cancer. Only limited therapeutic responses were found and significant toxicity was evident. Mittelman's group concluded that further clinical trials employing their dosing schedule were not warranted, but urged other groups to examine the effects of TCN-P in certain specific cancer types. Also in 1983, Lu et al. (*ASCO Abstracts, Clinical Pharmacology*, p 34 C-133) examined the clinical pharmacology of TCN in patients given 30-40 mg/m 2 intravenously by continuous infusion for five days. Lu et al. reported that TCN contributed to liver toxicity and anemia and suggested that patients should be monitored for these toxicities.

Cobb et al (*Cancer Treat Reports* 1983 67: 173) reported the activity of TCN-P against surgical explants of human tumors in the six day subrenal capsule assay in mice. They examined eighty tumor types that represented breast, lung, colon, ovarian and cervical. Cobb et al reported that TCN produced variable response rates in the different tumors, ranging from 21%(breast) to 88% (cervical).

Another Phase I was also reported by Feun et al. in 1984 (*Cancer Research* 44 (8) 3608-12). Feun et al administered 10, 20, 30, and/or 40 mg/m 2 intravenously by continuous infusion for five days, every three to four or six weeks. The patients in the trial had been diagnosed with colon, sarcoma, melanoma, lung or "other" cancer. Feun et al. reported that significant toxicity was seen, including hyperglycemia, hepatotoxicity and thrombocytopenia. The authors recommended a schedule for Phase II trials of 20 mg/m 2 per day for five days for six weeks and also recommended due to the toxicity that the patients should be closely monitored for liver and pancreatic function, and that patients with diabetes, liver dysfunction or massive hepatic metastasis should be excluded.

In 1986, Schilcher et al. (*Cancer Research* 1986 46: 3147-3151) reported the results of a Phase I evaluation of TCN-P using a weekly intravenous regimen. The study was conducted in twenty-four patients with advanced solid cancers via a slow intravenous injection over five minutes on days 1, 8, 15 and 22 of a 42 day cycle with a two week rest. Five dose levels ranging from 12 to 96 mg/m 2 were studied with 3-12 patients treated at each level with a total of 106 doses administered. The patients in the trial had been diagnosed with colon, rectal, bladder, adrenal, ovarian, pancreas, sarcoma, melanoma, lung or "other" cancer. Schilcher et al. concluded

"This weekly schedule produced unexpected clinical toxicity and should not be pursued."

"At this time our group is discouraged to conduct further studies with TCN-P given on weekly or intermittent schedules. A future Phase I-II study using a different regimen (e.g., a single application once a month) might be resumed if TCN-P demonstrates a pronounced in vitro activity against therapeutic resistant primary pancreatic and hepatic tumors."

In 1986, Powis et al (Cancer Treatment Reports 70: 359-362) reported the disposition of TCN-P in blood and plasma of patients during Phase I and II clinical trials. The Phase I trial employed a daily dose of 24-55 mg/m² for 5 days, whereas the Phase II clinical trial employed a single dose of 250 mg/m². Powis et al failed to identify a correlation between TCN-P pharmacokinetic parameters and toxicity of TCN-P.

In the late 1980s, early 1990s, TCN-P advanced to Phase II trials for metastatic colorectal adenocarcinoma, non-small cell lung cancer, advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the cervix and metastatic breast cancer. In 1987, O'Connell et al. (Cancer Treat Reports 71, No. 3, 333-34) published the results of a Phase II trial in patients with metastatic colorectal adenocarcinoma. The patients were administered TCN-P i.v. over 15 minutes 165 or 250 mg/m² once a week in three week intervals. O'Connell et al. concluded that the trials show a lack of clinical usefulness of TCN-P in the treatment of patients with metastatic colorectal adenocarcinoma. Further, in 1991, Lyss, et al., (Proc Annu Meet Am Soc Clin Oncol, (1996) 15 A1151) reported the preliminary results of a trial of the administration of 35 mg/m² per day for five days once every six weeks to patients with advanced non-small cell lung cancer.

Feun et al. (Am J Clin Oncol 1993 16: 506-508) reported the results of a Phase II trial of TCN-P in patients with advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the cervix. A 5 day continuous infusion of at least 35 mg/m² was repeated every six weeks. Among the twenty-one evaluable patients, only two responses were observed. Fuen et al. concluded "using this dose and schedule, TCN-P appears to have limited activity in metastatic or recurrent squamous cell cancer of the cervix".

In 1996, Hoffman et al (Cancer Chemother Pharmacol 37: 254-258) reported the results of a Phase I-II study of TCN-P for metastatic breast cancer. In one study, fourteen patients were treated with 20 mg/m² per day via continuous infusion for five days every six weeks. When the authors failed to see a response at this dose, the dose was escalated to at least 35 mg/m² using the same 5 day continuous infusion schedule. Hoffman et al concluded that "TCN is ineffective at all doses tested and at doses of greater than or equal to 35 mg/m² has unacceptable toxic effects."

Thus, the combination of limited efficacy and unacceptable toxicity prevented the further clinical development of TCN-P and related compounds.

WO 03/079748 to the Regents of the University of California disclosed certain ZNF217 inhibitors, such as tricinibine, in combination with additional chemotherapeutic agents, such as doxorubicin.

It is an object of the present invention to provide for the administration of tricinibine and related compounds and compositions with reduced toxicity for the treatment of tumors, cancer, and others disorders associated with abnormal cell proliferation.

It is another object of the present invention to provide improved methods to treat tumors or cancer in the subject with tricinibine and related compounds.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides novel therapeutic regimens of tricinibine, tricinibine phosphate and related compounds to treat tumors or cancer in a subject while limiting systemic toxicity. The invention is based on the discovery that tumors or cancers which overexpress Akt kinase are particularly sensitive to the cytotoxic effects of TCN and related compounds. The inventors have determined, contrary to the prior art and experience, how to successfully use tricinibine to treat tumors and cancer by one or a combination of (i) administering tricinibine only to patients which according to a diagnostic test described below, exhibit enhanced sensitivity to the drug; (ii) use of a described dosage level that minimizes the toxicity of the drug but yet still exhibits efficacy; or (iii) use of a described dosage regimen that minimizes the toxicity of the drug.

In one aspect of the present invention, methods are provided to identify tumors and cancers that are particularly susceptible to the toxic effects of TCN, TCN-P and/or related compounds. In one embodiment, methods are provided for treating a tumor in a mammal, particularly a human that includes (i) obtaining a biological sample from the tumor; (ii) determining whether the tumor overexpresses an Akt kinase, and (iii) treating the tumor that overexpresses Akt kinase with tricinibine, tricinibine phosphate or a related compound as described herein. In one embodiment, the level of Akt kinase expression can be determined by assaying the tumor or cancer for the presence of a phosphorylated Akt kinase, for example, by using an antibody that can detect the phosphorylated form. In another embodiment, the level of Akt expression can be determined by assaying a tumor or cancer cell obtained from a subject and comparing the levels to a control tissue. In certain embodiments, the Akt can be overexpressed at least 2, 2.5, 3 or 5 fold in the cancer sample compared to the control. In certain embodiments, the overexpressed Akt kinase can be a hyperactivated and phosphorylated Akt kinase.

In another aspect of the present invention, dosing regimens are provided that limit the toxic side effects of TCN and related compounds. In one embodiment, such dosing regimens minimize or eliminate toxic side effects, including, but not limited to, hepatotoxicity, thrombocytopenia, hyperglycemia, vomiting, hypocalcemia, anemia, hypoalbuminemia, myelosuppression, hypertriglyceridemia, hyperamylasemia, diarrhea, stomatitis and/or fever. In another embodiment, the administration of TCN, TCN-P or related compounds provides at least a partial, such as at least 15, 20 or 30%, or complete response in vivo in at least 15, 20, or 25% of the subjects.

In one embodiment, a method is provided to treat a subject which has been diagnosed with a tumor by administering to the subject an effective amount of TCN, TCN-P or a related compound, for example compounds described herein, according to a dosing schedule that includes administering the drug approximately one time per week for approximately three weeks followed by a one week period wherein the drug is not administered. In another embodiment, methods are provided to treat tumor or cancer in a subject by administering to the subject a dosing regimen of 10 mg/m² or less of TCN, TCN-P or a related compound one time per week. In one embodiment, the compound can be administered as a single bolus dose over a short period of time, for example, about 5, 10 or 15 minutes. In further embodiments, dosing schedules are provided in which the compounds are administered via continuous infusion for at least 24, 48, 72, 96, or 120 hours. In certain embodiments, the continuous administration can be repeated at least once a week, once every two weeks and/or

once a month. In other embodiments, the compounds can be administered at least once every three weeks. In further embodiments, the compounds can be administered at least once a day for at least 2, 3, 4 or 5 days.

In further embodiments, TCN, TCN-P and related compounds as disclosed herein can be administered to patients in an amount that is effective in causing tumor regression. The administration of TCN, TCN-P or related compounds can provide at least a partial, such as at least 15, 20 or 30%, or complete response in vivo in at least 15-20% of the subjects. In certain embodiments, at least 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 30 or 50 mg/m² of a compound disclosed herein can be administered to a subject. The administration of the compound can be conducted according to any of the therapeutic regimens disclosed herein. In particular embodiments, the dosing regimen can include administering less than 20 mg/m² of TCN and related compounds. In one embodiment, less than 10 mg/m² of TCN or related compounds can be administered once a week. In further embodiments, dosages of or less than 2 mg/m², 5 mg/m², 10 mg/m², and/or 15 mg/m² of TCN or a related compound can be administered to a subject. In another embodiment, less than 10 mg/m² can be administered to a subject via continuous infusion for at least five days. In particular embodiments, TCN or a related compound as disclosed herein can be used for the treatment of pancreatic, prostate, colo-rectal and/or ovarian cancer.

In one embodiment, the compounds and/or therapeutic regimens of the present invention can be used to prevent and/or treat a carcinoma, sarcoma, lymphoma, leukemia, and/or myeloma. In other embodiments of the present invention, the compounds disclosed herein can be used to treat solid tumors. In still further embodiments, the compounds and compositions disclosed herein can be used for the treatment of a tumor or cancer, such as, but not limited to cancer of the following organs or tissues: breast, prostate, bone, lung, colon, including, but not limited to colorectal, urinary, bladder, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, melanoma, kidney, renal, pancreas, pharynx, thyroid, stomach, brain, and/or ovaries. In particular embodiments, TCN or a related compound as disclosed herein can be used for the treatment of pancreatic, breast, colorectal and/or ovarian cancer. In further embodiments of the present invention, the compounds disclosed herein can be used in the treatment of angiogenesis-related diseases. In certain embodiments, methods are provided to treat leukemia via continuous infusion of TCN, TCN-P or a related compound via continuous infusion for at least 24, 48, 72 or 96 hours. In other embodiments, the continuous infusion can be repeated, for example, at least once every two, three or four weeks.

In a particular embodiment, there is provided a method for the treatment of tumors, cancer, and others disorders associated with an abnormal cell proliferation in a host, the method comprising administering to the host an effective amount of a compound disclosed herein optionally in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In one aspect, the compounds and compositions can be administered in combination or alternation with at least one additional chemotherapeutic agent. The drugs can form part of the same composition, or be provided as a separate composition for administration at the same time or a different time. In one embodiment, compositions of the invention can be combined with antiangiogenic agents. In other embodiments of the present invention, the compounds and compositions disclosed herein can be used in combination or alternation with the following types of drugs, including, but not limited to: antiproliferative drugs, antimetabolic agents, antineoplastic drugs, alkylating agents or nitrogen mustards, drugs

which target topoisomerases, drugs which target signal transduction in tumor cells, gene therapy and antisense agents, antibody therapeutics, steroids, steroid analogues, anti-emetic drugs and/or nonsteroidal agents.

In other embodiments, TCN, TCN-P or a related compound as disclosed herein can be used to treat tumors or cancers resistant to one or more drugs, including the embodiments of tumors or cancers and drugs disclosed herein. In one embodiment, TCN, TCN-P or a related compound as disclosed herein is administered in an effective amount for the treatment of a patient with a drug resistant tumor or cancer, for example, multidrug resistant tumors or cancer, including but not limited to those resistant to taxol, rapamycin, tamoxifen, cisplatin, and/or gefitinib (Iressa). In one embodiment, the TCN, TCN-P or related compound as disclosed herein can be administered with an additional chemotherapeutic agent that can be a P-glycoprotein inhibitor, such as verapamil, cyclosporin (such as cyclosporin A), tamoxifen, calmodulin antagonists, dextroverapamil, dextroglutidipine, valsopodar (PSC 833), biricodar (VX-710), tariquidar (XR9576), zosuquidar (LY335979), laniquidar (R101933), and/or ONT-093.

In certain embodiments, a method is provided including administering to a host in need thereof an effective amount of a compound disclosed herein, or pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound, in an effective amount for the treatment of the treatment of tumors, cancer, and others disorders associated with an abnormal cell proliferation in a host.

In one embodiment, a method for the treatment of a tumor or cancer is provided including an effective amount of a compound disclosed herein, or a salt, isomer, prodrug or ester thereof, to an individual in need thereof, wherein the cancer is for example, carcinoma, sarcoma, lymphoma, leukemia, or myeloma. The compound, or salt, isomer, prodrug or ester thereof, is optionally provided in a pharmaceutically acceptable composition including the appropriate carriers, such as water, which is formulated for the desired route of administration to an individual in need thereof. Optionally the compound is administered in combination or alternation with at least one additional therapeutic agent for the treatment of tumors or cancer.

Also within the scope of the invention is the use of a compound disclosed herein or a salt, prodrug or ester thereof in the treatment of a tumor or cancer, optionally in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier; and the use of a compound disclosed herein or a salt, prodrug or ester thereof in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of cancer or tumor, optionally in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1A-1D demonstrates the identification of API-2 (tricitriline) as a candidate of Akt inhibitor from the NCI Diversity Set. A illustrates the chemical structure of API-2 (tricitriline). B demonstrates that API-2 inhibits phosphorylation levels of AKT2 in AKT2-transformed NIH3T3 cells. Wild type AKT2-transformed NIH3T3 cells were treated with API-2 (1 M) for indicated times and subjected to immunoblotting analysis with anti-phospho-Akt-T308 and -S473 antibodies (top and middle panels). The bottom panel shows expression of total AKT2. In C, it is shown that API-2 inhibits three isoforms of Akt. HEK293 cells were transfected with HA-Akt1, -AKT2 and -AKT3 and treated with API-2 (1 uM) or wortmannin (15 uM) prior to EGF stimulation, the cells were lysed and immunoprecipitated with anti-HA antibody. The immunoprecipitates were subjected to in vitro kinase assay (top) and immunoblotting analysis with anti-phospho-

Akt-T308 (bottom) antibody. Middle panel shows expression of transfected Akt1, AKT2 and AKT3. D illustrates that API-2 did not inhibit Akt in vitro. In vitro kinase assay of constitutively active AKT2 recombinant protein in a kinase buffer containing 1 μ M API-2 (lane 3).

FIGS. 2A-2F demonstrates that API-2 does not inhibit PI3K, PDK1 and the closely related members of AGC kinase family. A demonstrates an in vitro PI3K kinase assay. HEK293 cells were serum-starved and treated with API-2 (1 μ M) or Wortmannin (15 μ M) for 30 minutes prior to EGF stimulation. Cells were lysed and immunoprecipitated with anti-p110 α antibody. The immunoprecipitates were subjected to in vitro kinase assay using PI-4-P as substrate. B illustrates the effect of API-2 on in vitro PDK1 activation (top panel), closed circles show inhibition by API-2. Open circles show inhibition by the positive control staurosporine, which is a potent PDK1 inhibitor (IC₅₀=5 nM). Bottom panels are immunoblotting analysis of HEK293 cells that were transfected with Myc-PDK1 and treated with wortmannin or API-2 prior to EGF stimulation. The immunoblots were detected with indicated antibodies. C illustrates an immunoblot analysis of phosphorylation levels of PKC α with anti-phospho-PKC α -T638 (top) and total PKC α (bottom) antibodies following treatment with API-2 or a nonselective PKC inhibitor Ro31-8220. D shows an in vitro SGK kinase assay. HEK293 cells were transfected with HA-SGK and treated with API-2 or wortmannin prior to EGF stimulation. In vitro kinase was performed with HA-SGK immunoprecipitates using MBP as substrate (top). Bottom panel shows the expression of transfected HA-SGK. E illustrates the results of a PKA kinase assay. Immuno-purified PKA was incubated in ADB buffer (Upstate Biotechnology Inc) containing indicated inhibitors (API-2 or PKAI) and substrate Kemptide. The kinase activity was quantified. In F, a western blot is shown. OVCAR3 cells were treated with API-2 for indicated times. Cell lysates were immunoblotted with indicated anti-phospho-antibodies (panels 1-4) and anti-actin antibody (bottom).

FIGS. 3A-3C7 demonstrates that API-2 inhibits Akt activity and cell growth and induces apoptosis in human cancer cells with elevated Akt. A is a western blot, following treatment with API-2, phosphorylation levels of Akt were detected with anti-phospho-Akt-T308 antibody in indicated human cancer cell lines. The blots were reprobed with anti-total Akt antibody (bottom panels). In B, a cell proliferation assay is shown. Cell lines as indicated in the figure were treated with different doses of API-2 for 24 h and 48 h and then analyzed with CellTiter 96 Cell Proliferation Assay kit (Promega). C provides an apoptosis analysis. Cells were treated with API-2 and stained with annexin V and PI and analyzed by FACScan.

FIGS. 4A-4E shows that API-2 inhibits downstream targets of Akt and exhibits anti-tumor activity in cancer cell lines with elevated Akt in mouse xenograft. In A, it is demonstrated that API-2 inhibits Akt phosphorylation of tuberlin, Bad, AFX and GSK-3 β . Following treatment with API-2, OVCAR3 cells were lysed and immunoblotted with indicated antibodies. B shows that API-2 inhibits tumor growth. Tumor cells were subcutaneously injected into nude mice with low level of Akt cells on left side and elevated level of Akt cells on right side. When the tumors reached an average size of about 100-150 mm³, animals were treated with either vehicle or 1 mg/kg/day API-2. Each measurement represents an average of 10 tumors. C illustrates a representation of the mice with OVCAR3 (right) and OVCAR5 (left) xenograft treated with API-2 or vehicle (control). D shows examples of tumor size (bottom) and weight (top) at the end of experiment. In E, immunoblot analysis of tumor lysates was performed with

anti-phospho-Akt-S473 (top) and anti-AKT2 (bottom) antibodies in OVCAR-3-derived tumors that were treated (T3 and T4) and untreated (T1 and T2) with API-2.

FIG. 5 shows that API-2 (tricitriline) inhibits Akt kinase activity in vitro. In vitro kinase assay was performed with recombinant of PDK1 and Akt in a kinase buffer containing phosphatidylinositol-3,4,5-P3 (PIP3), API-2 and histone H2B as substrate. After incubation of 30 min, the reactions were separated by SDS-PAGE and exposed in a film.

FIGS. 6A-6D provides the mRNA and amino acid sequence of human Akt1, restriction enzyme sites are also noted.

FIGS. 7A-7D provides the mRNA and amino acid sequence of human Akt2 restriction enzyme sites are also noted.

FIGS. 8A-8D provides the mRNA and amino acid sequence of human Akt3 restriction enzyme sites are also noted.

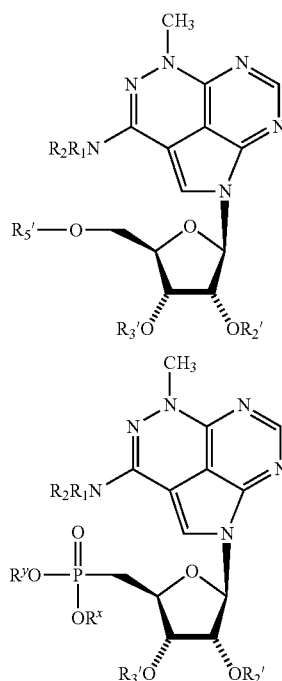
DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The inventors have determined, contrary to the prior art and experience, how to successfully use tricitriline to treat tumors and cancer by one or a combination of (i) administering tricitriline only to patients which according to a diagnostic test described below, exhibit enhanced sensitivity to the drug; (ii) using a described dosage level that minimizes the toxicity of the drug but yet still exhibits efficacy; or (iii) using a described dosage regimen that minimizes the toxicity of the drug.

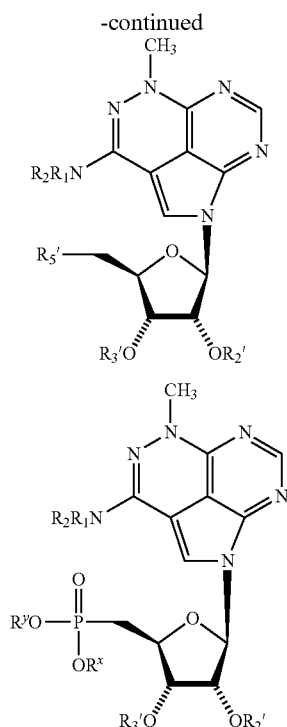
I. Compounds

The present invention provides for the use of TCN, TCN-P and related compounds for use in particular therapeutic regimens for the treatment of proliferative disorders.

In one embodiment, the compounds provided herein have the following structures:



11



wherein each R₂', R₃' and R₅' are independently hydrogen, optionally substituted phosphate or phosphonate (including mono-, di-, or triphosphate or a stabilized phosphate prodrug); acyl (including lower acyl); alkyl (including lower alkyl); amide, sulfonate ester including alkyl or arylalkyl; sulfonyl, including methanesulfonyl and benzyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more substituents as for example as described in the definition of an aryl given herein; optionally substituted arylsulfonyl; a lipid, including a phospholipid; an amino acid; a carbohydrate; a peptide; or cholesterol; or other pharmaceutically acceptable leaving group that, in vivo, provides a compound wherein R₂', R₃' or R₅' is independently H or mono-, di- or tri-phosphate;

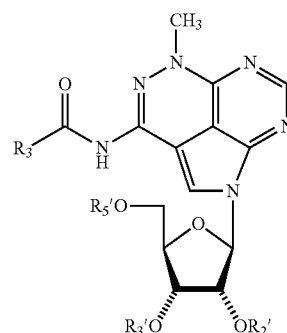
wherein R^x and R^y are independently hydrogen, optionally substituted phosphate; acyl (including lower acyl); amide, alkyl (including lower alkyl); aromatic, polyoxyalkylene such as polyethyleneglycol, optionally substituted arylsulfonyl; a lipid, including a phospholipid; an amino acid; a carbohydrate; a peptide; or cholesterol; or other pharmaceutically acceptable leaving group. In one embodiment, the compound is administered as a 5'-phosphoether lipid or a 5'-ether lipid.

R₁ and R₂ each are independently H, optionally substituted straight chained, branched or cyclic alkyl (including lower alkyl), alkenyl, or alkynyl, CO-alkyl, CO-alkenyl, CO-alkynyl, CO-aryl or heteroaryl, CO-alkoxyalkyl, CO-aryloxyalkyl, CO-substituted aryl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonyl.

In one embodiment, R₂' and R₃' are hydrogen. In another embodiment, R₂' and R₅' are hydrogen. In yet another embodiment, R₂', R₃' and R₅' are hydrogen. In yet another embodiment, R₂', R₃', R₅', R₁ and R₂ are hydrogen.

12

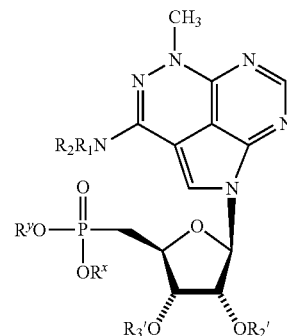
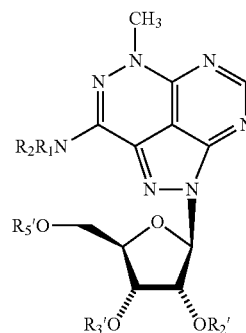
In another embodiment, the compound has the following structure:



wherein R₃ is H, optionally substituted straight chained, branched or cyclic alkyl (including lower alkyl), alkenyl, or alkynyl, NH₂, NHR⁴, N(R⁴)₂, aryl, alkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, or substituted aryl; and

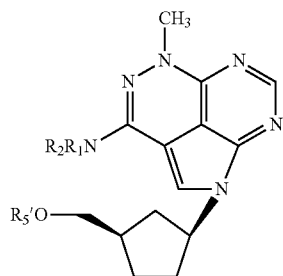
Each R⁴ independently is H, acyl including lower acyl, alkyl including lower alkyl such as but not limited to methyl, ethyl, propyl and cyclopropyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, or aryl. In a subembodiment, R₃ is a straight chained C1-11 alkyl, iso-propyl, t-butyl, or phenyl.

In one embodiment, the compounds provided herein have the following structure:

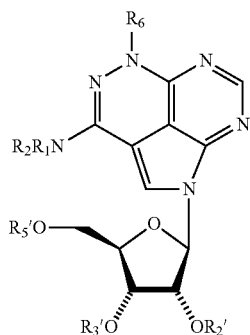


13

In another embodiment, the compounds provided herein have the following structure:



In another embodiment, the compounds provided herein have the following structure:

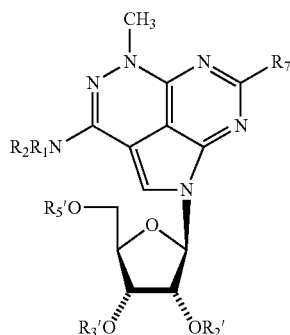


wherein R_6 is H, alkyl, (including lower alkyl) alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, NH_2 , NHR^4 , NR^4R^4 , CF_3 , CH_2OH , CH_2F , CH_2Cl , CH_2CF_3 , $C(Y^3)_3$, $C(Y^3)_2C(Y^3)$, $C(=O)OH$, $CO(=O)R^4$, $C(=O)$ -alkyl, $C(=O)$ -aryl, $C(=O)$ -alkoxyalkyl, $C(=O)NH_2$, $C(=O)NHR^4$, $C(=O)N(R^4)_2$, where each Y^3 is independently H or halo; and

each R^4 independently is H, acyl including lower acyl, alkyl including lower alkyl such as but not limited to methyl, ethyl, propyl and cyclopropyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, or aryl.

In a subembodiment, R_6 is ethyl, CH_2CH_2OH , or CH_2 -phenyl.

In another embodiment, the compounds provided herein have the following structure:



wherein R_7 is H, halo, alkyl (including lower alkyl), alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl,

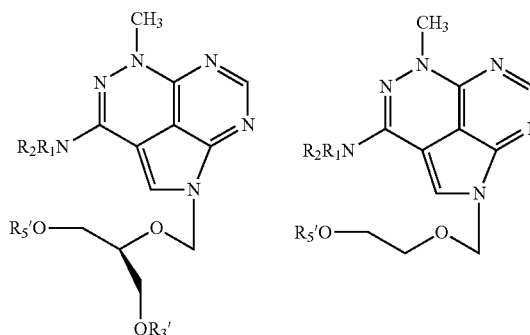
14

nitro, cyano, OH, OR^4 , NH_2 , NHR^4 , NR^4R^4 , SH, SR^4 , CF_3 , CH_2OH , CH_2F , CH_2Cl , CH_2CF_3 , $C(Y^3)_3$, $C(Y^3)_2C(Y^3)$, $C(=O)OH$, $CO(=O)OR^4$, $C(=O)$ -alkyl, $C(=O)$ -aryl, $C(=O)$ -alkoxyalkyl, $C(=O)NH_2$, $C(=O)NHR^4$, $C(=O)N(R^4)_2$, or N_3 , where each Y^3 is independently H or halo; and

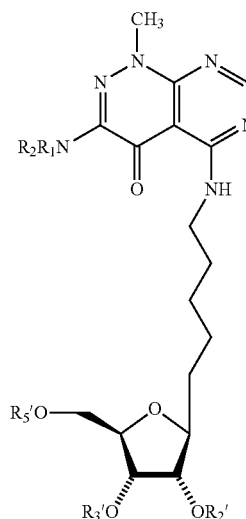
each R^4 independently is H, acyl including lower acyl, alkyl including lower alkyl such as but not limited to methyl, ethyl, propyl and cyclopropyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl.

In a subembodiment, R_7 is methyl, ethyl, phenyl, chloro or NH_2 .

In another embodiment, the compounds provided herein have the following structure:



In another embodiment, the compounds provided herein have the following structure:



It is to be understood that the compounds disclosed herein may contain chiral centers. Such chiral centers may be of either the (R) or (S) configuration, or may be a mixture thereof. Thus, the compounds provided herein may be enantiomerically pure, or be stereoisomeric or diastereomeric mixtures. It is understood that the disclosure of a compound herein encompasses any racemic, optically active, polymorphic, or stereoisomeric form, or mixtures thereof, which preferably possesses the useful properties described herein, it being well known in the art how to prepare optically active forms and how to determine activity using the standard tests described herein, or using other similar tests which will

known in the art. Examples of methods that can be used to obtain optical isomers of the compounds include the following:

- i) physical separation of crystals—a technique whereby macroscopic crystals of the individual enantiomers are manually separated. This technique can be used if crystals of the separate enantiomers exist, i.e., the material is a conglomerate, and the crystals are visually distinct;
- ii) simultaneous crystallization—a technique whereby the individual enantiomers are separately crystallized from a solution of the racemate, possible only if the latter is a conglomerate in the solid state;
- iii) enzymatic resolutions—a technique whereby partial or complete separation of a racemate by virtue of differing rates of reaction for the enantiomers with an enzyme
- iv) enzymatic asymmetric synthesis—a synthetic technique whereby at least one step of the synthesis uses an enzymatic reaction to obtain an enantiomerically pure or enriched synthetic precursor of the desired enantiomer;
- v) chemical asymmetric synthesis—a synthetic technique whereby the desired enantiomer is synthesized from an achiral precursor under conditions that produce asymmetry (i.e., chirality) in the product, which may be achieved using chiral catalysts or chiral auxiliaries;
- vi) diastereomer separations—a technique whereby a racemic compound is reacted with an enantiomerically pure reagent (the chiral auxiliary) that converts the individual enantiomers to diastereomers. The resulting diastereomers are then separated by chromatography or crystallization by virtue of their now more distinct structural differences and the chiral auxiliary later removed to obtain the desired enantiomer;
- vii) first- and second-order asymmetric transformations—a technique whereby diastereomers from the racemate equilibrate to yield a preponderance in solution of the diastereomer from the desired enantiomer or where preferential crystallization of the diastereomer from the desired enantiomer perturbs the equilibrium such that eventually in principle all the material is converted to the crystalline diastereomer from the desired enantiomer. The desired enantiomer is then released from the diastereomer;
- viii) kinetic resolutions—this technique refers to the achievement of partial or complete resolution of a racemate (or of a further resolution of a partially resolved compound) by virtue of unequal reaction rates of the enantiomers with a chiral, non-racemic reagent or catalyst under kinetic conditions;
- ix) enantiospecific synthesis from non-racemic precursors—a synthetic technique whereby the desired enantiomer is obtained from non-chiral starting materials and where the stereochemical integrity is not or is only minimally compromised over the course of the synthesis;
- x) chiral liquid chromatography—a technique whereby the enantiomers of a racemate are separated in a liquid mobile phase by virtue of their differing interactions with a stationary phase. The stationary phase can be made of chiral material or the mobile phase can contain an additional chiral material to provoke the differing interactions;
- xi) chiral gas chromatography—a technique whereby the racemate is volatilized and enantiomers are separated by virtue of their differing interactions in the gaseous mobile phase with a column containing a fixed non-racemic chiral adsorbent phase;

xii) extraction with chiral solvents—a technique whereby the enantiomers are separated by virtue of preferential dissolution of one enantiomer into a particular chiral solvent;

xiii) transport across chiral membranes—a technique whereby a racemate is placed in contact with a thin membrane barrier. The barrier typically separates two miscible fluids, one containing the racemate, and a driving force such as concentration or pressure differential causes preferential transport across the membrane barrier. Separation occurs as a result of the non-racemic chiral nature of the membrane which allows only one enantiomer of the racemate to pass through.

In some embodiments, tricyribine, tricyribine phosphate (TCN-P), tricyribine 5'-phosphate (TCN-5'-P), or the DMF adduct of tricyribine (TCN-DMF) are provided. TCN can be synthesized by any technique known to one skilled in the art, for example, as described in Tetrahedron Letters, vol. 49, pp. 4757-4760 (1971). TCN-P can be prepared by any technique known to one skilled in the art, for example, as described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,123,524. The synthesis of TCN-DMF is described, for example, in INSERM, vol. 81, pp. 37-82 (1978). Other compounds related to TCN as described herein can be synthesized, for example, according to the methods disclosed in Gudmundsson, K. S., et al., "Synthesis of carbocyclic analogs of 2',3'-dideoxysangivamycin, 2',3'-dideoxytoyocamycin, and 2',3'-dideoxytricyribine," *Nucleosides Nucleotides Nucleic Acids*, 20(10-11): 1823-1830 (October-November 2001); Porcari, A. R., et al., "6-N-Acyl-tricyribine analogues: structure-activity relationship between acyl carbon chain length and activity against HIV-1," *J. Med. Chem.*, 43(12):2457-2463 (Jun. 15, 2000); Porcari, A. R., et al., "Acyclic sugar analogs of tricyribine: lack of antiviral and antiproliferative activity correlate with low intracellular phosphorylation," *Nucleosides Nucleotides*, 18(11-12):2475-2497 (November-December 1999), Porcari, A. R., et al., "Deoxy sugar analogues of tricyribine: correlation of antiviral and antiproliferative activity with intracellular phosphorylation," *J. Med. Chem.*, 43(12):2438-2448 (Jun. 15, 2000), Porcari, A. R., et al., "Synthesis and antiviral activity of 2-substituted analogs of tricyribine," *Nucleosides Nucleotides Nucleic Acids*, 22(12):2171-2193 (December 2003), Porcari, A. R., et al., "An improved total synthesis of tricyribine: a tricyclic nucleoside with antineoplastic and antiviral properties," *Nucleosides Nucleotides Nucleic Acids*, 23(1-2):31-39 (2004), Schweinsberg, P. D., et al., "Identification of the metabolites of an antitumor tricyclic nucleoside (NSC-154020)," *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, 30(18):2521-2526 (Sep. 15, 1981), Smith, K. L., et al., "Synthesis of new 2'-beta-C-methyl related tricyribine analogues as anti-HCV agents," *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 14(13):3517-3520 (Jul. 5, 2004), Townsend, L. B., et al., "The synthesis and biological activity of certain pentaazaacenaphthylenes, hexaazaacenaphthylenes and their corresponding nucleosides," *Nucleic Acids Symp. Ser.*, 1986(17):41-44 (1986), and/or Wotring, L. L., et al., "Mechanism of activation of tricyribine phosphate (TCN-P) as a prodrug form of TCN," *Cancer Treat Rep.*, 70(4): 491-7 (April 1986).

Pharmaceutically Acceptable Salts and Prodrugs

In cases where compounds are sufficiently basic or acidic to form stable nontoxic acid or base salts, administration of the compound as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt may be appropriate. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts include those derived from pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic or organic bases and acids. Suitable salts include those derived from alkali metals such as potassium and sodium, alkaline earth metals such as calcium and magnesium, among numer-

ous other acids well known in the pharmaceutical art. In particular, examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts are organic acid addition salts formed with acids, which form a physiological acceptable anion, for example, tosylate, methanesulfonate, acetate, citrate, malonate, tartarate, succinate, benzoate, ascorbate, α -ketoglutarate, and α -glycerophosphate. Suitable inorganic salts may also be formed, including, sulfate, nitrate, bicarbonate, and carbonate salts.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts may be obtained using standard procedures well known in the art, for example by reacting a sufficiently basic compound such as an amine with a suitable acid affording a physiologically acceptable anion. Alkali metal (for example, sodium, potassium or lithium) or alkaline earth metal (for example calcium) salts of carboxylic acids can also be made.

Any of the nucleotides described herein can be administered as a nucleotide prodrug to increase the activity, bioavailability, stability or otherwise alter the properties of the nucleoside. A number of nucleotide prodrug ligands are known. In general, alkylation, acylation or other lipophilic modification of the mono, di or triphosphate of the nucleoside will increase the stability of the nucleotide. Examples of substituent groups that can replace one or more hydrogens on the phosphate moiety are alkyl, aryl, steroids, carbohydrates, including sugars, 1,2-diacylglycerol and alcohols. Many are described in R. Jones and N. Bischofberger, *Antiviral Research*, 27 (1995) 1-17. Any of these can be used in combination with the disclosed nucleosides to achieve a desired effect.

In one embodiment, the tricitabine or a related compound is provided as 5'-hydroxyl lipophilic prodrug. Nonlimiting examples of U.S. patents that disclose suitable lipophilic substituents that can be covalently incorporated into the nucleoside, preferably at the 5'-OH position of the nucleoside or lipophilic preparations, include U.S. Pat. No. 5,149,794 (Sep. 22, 1992, Yatvin, et al.); U.S. Pat. No. 5,194,654 (Mar. 16, 1993, Hostetler, et al.); U.S. Pat. No. 5,223,263 (Jun. 29, 1993, Hostetler, et al.); U.S. Pat. No. 5,256,641 (Oct. 26, 1993, Yatvin, et al.); U.S. Pat. No. 5,411,947 (May 2, 1995, Hostetler, et al.); U.S. Pat. No. 5,463,092 (Oct. 31, 1995, Hostetler, et al.); U.S. Pat. No. 5,543,389 (Aug. 6, 1996, Yatvin, et al.); U.S. Pat. No. 5,543,390 (Aug. 6, 1996, Yatvin, et al.); U.S. Pat. No. 5,543,391 (Aug. 6, 1996, Yatvin, et al.); and U.S. Pat. No. 5,554,728 (Sep. 10, 1996, Basava, et al.), all of which are incorporated herein by reference.

Foreign patent applications that disclose lipophilic substituents that can be attached to the tricitabine or a related compound s of the present invention, or lipophilic preparations, include WO 89/02733, WO 90/00555, WO 91/16920, WO 91/18914, WO 93/00910, WO 94/26273, WO/15132, EP 0 350 287, EP 93917054.4, and WO 91/19721.

Additional nonlimiting examples of derivatives of tricitabine or a related compound s are those that contain substituents as described in the following publications. These derivatized tricitabine or a related compound s can be used for the indications described in the text or otherwise as antiviral agents, including as anti-HIV or anti-HBV agents. Ho, D. H. W. (1973) Distribution of Kinase and deaminase of 1 β -D-arabinofuranosylcytosine in tissues of man and mouse. *Cancer Res.* 33, 2816-2820; Holy, A. (1993) Isopolar phosphorous-modified nucleotide analogues. In: De Clercq (ed.), *Advances in Antiviral Drug Design*, Vol. I, JAI Press, pp. 179-231; Hong, C. I., Nechaev, A., and West, C. R. (1979a) Synthesis and antitumor activity of 1 β -3-arabinofuranosylcytosine conjugates of cortisol and cortisone. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 88, 1223-1229; Hong, C. I., Nechaev, A., Kirisits, A. J. Buchheit, D. J. and West, C. R. (1979) Nucleoside conjugates

as potential antitumor agents. 3. Synthesis and antitumor activity of 1-(β -D-arabinofuranosyl)cytosine conjugates of corticosteroids and selected lipophilic alcohols. *J. Med. Chem.* 28, 171-177; Hostetler, K. Y., Stuhmiller, L. M., Lenting, H. B. M. van den Bosch, H. and Richman, D. D. (1990) Synthesis and antiretroviral activity of phospholipid analogs of azidothymidine and other antiviral nucleosides. *J. Biol. Chem.* 266, 11714-11717; Hostetler, K. Y., Korba, B. Sridhar, C., Gardener, M. (1994a) Antiviral activity of phosphatidyl-dideoxycytidine in hepatitis B-infected cells and enhanced hepatic uptake in mice. *Antiviral Res.* 24, 59-67; Hostetler, K. Y., Richman, D. D., Sridhar, C. N. Felgner, P. L., Felgner, J., Ricci, J., Gerdener, M. F. Selleseth, D. W. and Ellis, M. N. (1994b) Phosphatidylazidothymidine and phosphatidyl-ddC: Assessment of uptake in mouse lymphoid tissues and antiviral activities in human immunodeficiency virus-infected cells and in rausher leukemia virus-infected mice. *Antimicrobial Agents Chemother* 38, 2792-2797; Hunston, R. N., Jones, A. A. McGuigan, C., Walker, R. T., Balzarini, J., and De Clercq, E. (1984) Synthesis and biological properties of some cyclic phosphotriesters derived from 2'-deoxy-5-fluorouridine. *J. Med. Chem.* 27, 440-444; Ji, Y. H., Moog, C., Schmitt, G., Bischoff, P. and Luu, B. (1990); Monophosphoric acid diesters of 7 β -hydroxycholesterol and of pyrimidine nucleosides as potential antitumor agents; synthesis and preliminary evaluation of antitumor activity. *J. Med. Chem.* 33, 2264-2270; Jones, A. S., McGuigan, C., Walter, R. T., Balzarini, J. and DeClercq, E. (1984) Synthesis, properties, and biological activity of some nucleoside cyclic phosphoramidates. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I*, 1471-1474; Juodka, B. A. and Smart, J. (1974) Synthesis of ditribonucleoside (P N) amino acid derivatives. *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.* 39, 363-968; Kataoka, S., Imai, J., Yamaji, N., Kato, M., Saito, M., Kawada, T. and Imai, S. (1989) Alkylated cAMP derivatives; selective synthesis and biological activities. *Nucleic Acids Res. Sym. Ser.* 21, 1-2; Kataoka, S., Uchida, R. and Yamaji, N. (1991) A convenient synthesis of adenosine 3',5' cyclic phosphate (cAMP) benzyl and methyl triesters. *Heterocycles* 32, 1351-1356; Kinchington, D., Harvey, J. J., O'Connor, T. J., Jones, B. C. N. M., Devine, K. G., Taylor-Robinson, D., Jeffries, D. J. and McGuigan, C. (1992) Comparison of antiviral effects of zidovudine phosphoramidate and phosphorodiamidate derivatives against HIV and ULV in vitro. *Antiviral Chem. Chemother.* 3, 107-112; Kodama, K., Morozumi, M., Saitoh, K. I., Kuninaka, H., Yoshino, H. and Saneyoshi, M. (1989) Antitumor activity and pharmacology of 1- β -D-arabinofuranosylcytosine-5'-stearylphosphate; an orally active derivative of 1- β -D-arabinofuranosylcytosine. *Jpn. J. Cancer Res.* 80, 679-685; Korty, M. and Engels, J. (1979) The effects of adenosine- and guanosine 3',5'-phosphoric acid benzyl esters on guinea-pig ventricular myocardium. *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Pharmacol.* 310, 103-111; Kumar, A., Goe, P. L., Jones, A. S. Walker, R. T. Balzarini, J. and De Clercq, E. (1990) Synthesis and biological evaluation of some cyclic phosphoramidate nucleoside derivatives. *J. Med. Chem.* 33, 2368-2375; LeBec, C., and Huynh-dinh, T. (1991) Synthesis of lipophilic phosphate triester derivatives of 5-fluorouridine and arabinocytidine as anticancer prodrugs. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 32, 6553-6556; Lichtenstein, J., Barner, H. D. and Cohen S. S. (1960) The metabolism of exogenously supplied nucleotides by *Escherichia coli*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 235, 457-465; Luchty, J., Von Daeniken, A., Friederich, J. Manthey, B., Zweifel, J., Schlatter, C. and Benn, M. H. (1981) Synthesis and toxicological properties of three naturally occurring cyanoepithioalkanes. *Mitt. Geg. Lebensmittelunters. Hyg.* 72, 131-133 (*Chem. Abstr.* 95, 127093); McGuigan, C. Tollerfield, S. M. and Riley, P. A. (1989) Syn-

thesis and biological evaluation of some phosphate triester derivatives of the anti-viral drug Ara. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 17, 6065-6075; McGuigan, C., Devine, K. G., O'Connor, T. J., Galpin, S. A., Jeffries, D. J. and Kinchington, D. (1990a) Synthesis and evaluation of some novel phosphoramidate derivatives of 3'-azido-3'-deoxythymidine (AZT) as anti-HIV compounds. *Antiviral Chem. Chemother.* 1, 107-113; McGuigan, C., O'Connor, T. J., Nicholls, S. R., Nickson, C. and Kinchington, D. (1990b) Synthesis and anti-HIV activity of some novel substituted dialkyl phosphate derivatives of AZT and ddCyd. *Antiviral Chem. Chemother.* 1, 355-360; McGuigan, C., Nicholls, S. R., O'Connor, T. J., and Kinchington, D. (1990c) Synthesis of some novel dialkyl phosphate derivative of 3'-modified nucleosides as potential anti-AIDS drugs. *Antiviral Chem. Chemother.* 1, 25-33; McGuigan, C., Devine, K. G., O'Connor, T. J., and Kinchington, D. (1991) Synthesis and anti-HIV activity of some haloalkyl phosphoramidate derivatives of 3'-azido-3'-deoxythymidine (AZT); potent activity of the trichloroethyl methoxyalaninyl compound. *Antiviral Res.* 15, 255-263; McGuigan, C., Pathirana, R. N., Mahmood, N., Devine, K. G. and Hay, A. J. (1992) Aryl phosphate derivatives of AZT retain activity against HIV1 in cell lines which are resistant to the action of AZT. *Antiviral Res.* 17, 311-321; McGuigan, C., Pathirana, R. N., Choi, S. M., Kinchington, D. and O'Connor, T. J. (1993a) Phosphoramidate derivatives of AZT as inhibitors of HIV; studies on the carboxyl terminus. *Antiviral Chem. Chemother.* 4, 97-101; McGuigan, C., Pathirana, R. N., Balzarini, J. and De Clercq, E. (1993b) Intracellular delivery of bioactive AZT nucleotides by aryl phosphate derivatives of AZT. *J. Med. Chem.* 36, 1048-1052.

Alkyl hydrogen phosphonate derivatives of the anti-HIV agent AZT may be less toxic than the parent nucleoside analogue. *Antiviral Chem. Chemother.* 5, 271-277; Meyer, R. B., Jr., Shuman, D. A. and Robins, R. K. (1973) Synthesis of purine nucleoside 3',5'-cyclic phosphoramidates. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 269-272; Naggyvary, J., Gohil, R. N., Kirchner, C. R. and Stevens, J. D. (1973) Studies on neutral esters of cyclic AMP. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 55, 1072-1077; Namane, A., Goyette, C., Fillion, M. P., Fillion, G. and Huynh-Dinh, T. (1992) Improved brain delivery of AZT using a glycosyl phosphotriester prodrug. *J. Med. Chem.* 35, 3939-3044; Nargeot, J., Nerbonne, J. M., Engels, J. and Leser, H. A. (1983) *Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 80, 2395-2399; Nelson, K. A., Bentrude, W. G., Stser, W. N. and Hutchinson, J. P. (1987) The question of chair-twist equilibria for the phosphate rings of nucleoside cyclic 3',5'-monophosphates. ¹HNMR and x-ray crystallographic study of the diastereomers of thymidine phenyl cyclic 3',5'-monophosphate. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109, 4058-4064; Nerbonne, J. M., Richard, S., Nargeot, J. and Lester, H. A. (1984) New photoactivatable cyclic nucleotides produce intracellular jumps in cyclic AMP and cyclic GMP concentrations. *Nature* 301, 74-76; Neumann, J. M., Hervé, M., Debouzy, J. C., Guerra, F. I., Gouyette, C., Dupraz, B. and Huynh-Dinh, T. (1989) Synthesis and transmembrane transport studies by NMR of a glucosyl phospholipid of thymidine. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111, 4270-4277; Ohno, R., Tatsumi, N., Hirano, M., Imai, K., Mizoguchi, H., Nakamura, T., Kosaka, M., Takatuski, K., Yamaya, T., Toyama, K., Yoshida, T., Masaoka, T., Hashimoto, S., Ohshima, T., Kimura, I., Yamada, K. and Kimura, J. (1991) Treatment of myelodysplastic syndromes with orally administered 1-β-D-rabinofuranosylcytosine-5'-stearylphosphate. *Oncology* 48, 451-455. Palomino, E., Kessle, D. and Horwitz, J. P. (1989) A dihydropyridine carrier system for sustained delivery of 2',3'dideoxynucleosides to the brain. *J. Med. Chem.* 32, 622-625; Perkins, R. M., Barney, S., Wittrock, R., Clark, P. H., Levin, R. Lam-

bert, D. M., Petteway, S. R., Serafinowska, H. T., Bailey, S. M., Jackson, S., Harnden, M. R., Ashton, R., Sutton, D., Harvey, J. J. and Brown, A. G. (1993) Activity of BRL47923 and its oral prodrug, SB203657A against a raucser murine leukemia virus infection in mice. *Antiviral Res.* 20 (Suppl. I), 84; Piantadosi, C., Marasco, C. J., Jr., Morris-Natschke, S. L., Meyer, K. L., Gumus, F., Surles, J. R., Ishaq, K. S., Kucera, L. S., Iyer, N., Wallen, C. A., Piantadosi, S. and Modest, E. J. (1991) Synthesis and evaluation of novel ether lipid nucleoside conjugates for anti-HIV-1 activity. *J. Med. Chem.* 34, 1408-1414; Pompon, A., Lefebvre, I., Imbach, J. L., Kahn, S. and Farquhar, D. (1994) Decomposition pathways of the mono- and bis(pivaloyloxymethyl) esters of azidothymidine-5'-monophosphate in cell extract and in tissue culture medium; an application of the on-line ISRP-cleaning' HPLC technique. *Antiviral Chem. Chemother.* 5, 91-98; Postemark, T. (1974) Cyclic AMP and cyclic GMP. *Annu. Rev. Pharmacol.* 14, 23-33; Prisbe, E. J., Martin, J. C. M., McGee, D. P. C., Barker, M. F., Smees, D. F., Duke, A. E., Matthews, T. R. and Verheyden, J. P. J. (1986) Synthesis and antihherpes virus activity of phosphate and phosphonate derivatives of 9-[(1,3-dihydroxy-2-propoxy)methyl]guanine. *J. Med. Chem.* 29, 671-675; Pucchi, F., Gosselin, G., Lefebvre, I., Pompon, A., Aubertin, A. M., Dirn, A. and Imbach, J. L. (1993) Intracellular delivery of nucleoside monophosphate through a reductase-mediated activation process. *Antiviral Res.* 22, 155-174; Pugaeva, V. P., Kochkeva, S. I., Mashbits, F. D. and Eizengart, R. S. (1969). Toxicological assessment and health standard ratings for ethylene sulfide in the industrial atmosphere. *Gig. Trf. Prof. Zabol.* 13, 47-48 (*Chem. Abstr.* 72, 212); Robins, R. K. (1984) The potential of nucleotide analogs as inhibitors of retroviruses and tumors. *Pharm. Res.* 11-18; Rosowsky, A., Kim, S. H., Ross and J. Wick, M. M. (1982) Lipophilic 5'-(alkylphosphate) esters of 1-β-D-arabinofuranosylcytosine and its N⁴-acyl and 2,2'-anhydro-3'-O-acyl derivatives as potential prodrugs. *J. Med. Chem.* 25, 171-178; Ross, W. (1961) Increased sensitivity of the walker turnout towards aromatic nitrogen mustards carrying basic side chains following glucose pretreatment. *Biochem. Pharm.* 8, 235-240; Ryu, E. K., Ross, R. J., Matsushita, T., MacCoss, M., Hong, C. I. and West, C. R. (1982). Phospholipid-nucleoside conjugates 3. Synthesis and preliminary biological evaluation of 1-β-D-arabinofuranosylcytosine 5'diphosphate[-], 2-diacylglycerols. *J. Med. Chem.* 25, 1322-1329; Saffhill, R. and Hume, W. J. (1986) The degradation of 5-iododeoxyuridine and 5-bromodeoxyuridine by serum from different sources and its consequences for the use of these compounds for incorporation into DNA. *Chem. Biol. Interact.* 57, 347-355; Saneyoshi, M., Morozumi, M., Kodama, K., Machida, J., Kuninaka, A. and Yoshino, H. (1980) Synthetic nucleosides and nucleotides XVI. Synthesis and biological evaluations of a series of 1-β-D-arabinofuranosylcytosine 5'-alkyl or arylphosphates. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 28, 2915-2923; Sastry, J. K., Nehete, P. N., Khan, S., Nowak, B. J., Plunkett, W., Arlinghaus, R. B. and Farquhar, D. (1992) Membrane-permeable dideoxyuridine 5'-monophosphate analogue inhibits human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Mol. Pharmacol.* 41, 441-445; Shaw, J. P., Jones, R. J., Arimilli, M. N., Louie, M. S., Lee, W. A. and Cundy, K. C. (1994) Oral bioavailability of PMEAs from PMEAs prodrugs in male Sprague-Dawley rats. 9th Annual AAPS Meeting. San Diego, Calif. (Abstract). Shuto, S., Ueda, S., Imamura, S., Fukukuawa, K., Matsuda, A. and Ueda, T. (1987) A facile one-step synthesis of 5'-phosphatidyl-nucleosides by an enzymatic two-phase reaction. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28, 199-202; Shuto, S., Itoh, H., Ueda, S., Imamura, S., Kukukawa, K., Tsujino, M., Matsuda, A. and Ueda, T. (1988) A facile enzymatic synthesis of 5'-(3-sn-phosphatidyl)

nucleosides and their antileukemic activities. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 36, 209-217. One preferred phosphate prodrug group is the S-acetyl-2-thioethyl group, also referred to as "SATE."

Additional examples of prodrugs that can be used are those described in the following patents and patent applications: U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,614,548, 5,512,671, 5,770,584, 5,962,437, 5,223,263, 5,817,638, 6,252,060, 6,448,392, 5,411,947, 5,744,592, 5,484,809, 5,827,831, 5,696,277, 6,022,029, 5,780,617, 5,194,654, 5,463,092, 5,744,461, 4,444,766, 4,562,179, 4,599,205, 4,493,832, 4,221,732, 5,116,992, 6,429,227, 5,149,794, 5,703,063, 5,888,990, 4,810,697, 5,512,671, 6,030,960, 2004/0259845, 6,670,341, 2004/0161398, 2002/082242, 5,512,671, 2002/0082242, and or PCT Publication Nos WO 90/11079, WO 96/39197, and/or WO 93/08807.

Definitions

As used herein, the terms "cancer" and "cancerous" refer to or describe the physiological condition in mammals that is typically characterized by unregulated cell growth, i.e., proliferative disorders. Examples of such proliferative disorders include cancers such as carcinoma, lymphoma, blastoma, sarcoma, and leukemia, as well as other cancers disclosed herein. More particular examples of such cancers include breast cancer, prostate cancer, colon cancer, squamous cell cancer, small-cell lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, pancreatic cancer, cervical cancer, ovarian cancer, liver cancer, e.g., hepatic carcinoma, bladder cancer, colorectal cancer, endometrial carcinoma, kidney cancer, and thyroid cancer.

Other non-limiting examples of cancers are basal cell carcinoma, biliary tract cancer; bone cancer; brain and CNS cancer; choriocarcinoma; connective tissue cancer; esophageal cancer; eye cancer; cancer of the head and neck; gastric cancer; intra-epithelial neoplasm; larynx cancer; lymphoma including Hodgkin's and Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma; melanoma; myeloma; neuroblastoma; oral cavity cancer (e.g., lip, tongue, mouth, and pharynx); pancreatic cancer; retinoblastoma; rhabdomyosarcoma; rectal cancer; cancer of the respiratory system; sarcoma; skin cancer; stomach cancer; testicular cancer; uterine cancer; cancer of the urinary system, as well as other carcinomas and sarcomas.

As used herein, the term "tumor" refers to all neoplastic cell growth and proliferation, whether malignant or benign, and all pre-cancerous and cancerous cells and tissues. For example, a particular cancer may be characterized by a solid mass tumor. The solid tumor mass, if present, may be a primary tumor mass. A primary tumor mass refers to a growth of cancer cells in a tissue resulting from the transformation of a normal cell of that tissue. In most cases, the primary tumor mass is identified by the presence of a cyst, which can be found through visual or palpation methods, or by irregularity in shape, texture or weight of the tissue. However, some primary tumors are not palpable and can be detected only through medical imaging techniques such as X-rays (e.g., mammography), or by needle aspirations. The use of these latter techniques is more common in early detection. Molecular and phenotypic analysis of cancer cells within a tissue will usually confirm if the cancer is endogenous to the tissue or if the lesion is due to metastasis from another site.

The term alkyl, as used herein, unless otherwise specified, includes a saturated straight, branched, or cyclic, primary, secondary, or tertiary hydrocarbon of for example C₁ to C₂₄, and specifically includes methyl, trifluoromethyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, cyclopentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, isohexyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexylmethyl, 3-methylpentyl, 2,2-dimethylbutyl, and 2,3-dimethylbutyl. The alkyl is optionally substi-

tuted, e.g., with one or more substituents such as halo (F, Cl, Br or I), (e.g. CF₃, 2-Br-ethyl, CH₂F, CH₂Cl, CH₂CF₃ or CF₂CF₃), hydroxyl (e.g. CH₂OH), amino (e.g. CH₂NH₂, CH₂NHCH₃ or CH₂N(CH₃)₂), alkylamino, arylamino, alkoxy, aryloxy, nitro, azido (e.g. CH₂N₃), cyano (e.g. CH₂CN), sulfonic acid, sulfate, phosphonic acid, phosphate, or phosphonate, either unprotected, or protected as necessary, as known to those skilled in the art, for example, as taught in Greene, et al., *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, John Wiley and Sons, Second Edition, 1991, hereby incorporated by reference.

The term lower alkyl, as used herein, and unless otherwise specified, refers to a C₁ to C₄ saturated straight, branched, or if appropriate, a cyclic (for example, cyclopropyl) alkyl group, including both substituted and unsubstituted forms.

The term alkylamino or arylamino includes an amino group that has one or two alkyl or aryl substituents, respectively.

The term amino acid includes naturally occurring and synthetic α , β , γ or δ amino acids, and includes but is not limited to, amino acids found in proteins, i.e. glycine, alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, methionine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, proline, serine, threonine, cysteine, tyrosine, asparagine, glutamine, aspartate, glutamate, lysine, arginine and histidine. In a preferred embodiment, the amino acid is in the L-configuration. Alternatively, the amino acid can be a derivative of alanyl, valinyl, leucyl, isoleuccinyl, prolinyl, phenylalaninyl, tryptophanyl, methioninyl, glycyl, serinyl, threoninyl, cysteinyl, tyrosinyl, asparaginyl, glutaminyl, aspartoyl, glutaroyl, lysinyl, argininyl, histidinyl, β -alanyl, β -valinyl, β -leucinyl, β -isoleuccinyl, β -prolinyl, β -phenylalaninyl, β -tryptophanyl, β -methioninyl, β -glycyl, β -serinyl, β -threoninyl, β -cysteinyl, β -tyrosinyl, β -asparaginyl, β -glutaminyl, β -aspartoyl, β -glutaroyl, β -lysyl, β -argininyl or β -histidinyl. When the term amino acid is used, it is considered to be a specific and independent disclosure of each of the esters of a natural or synthetic amino acid, including but not limited to α , β , γ or δ glycine, alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, methionine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, proline, serine, threonine, cysteine, tyrosine, asparagine, glutamine, aspartate, glutamate, lysine, arginine and histidine in the D and L-configurations.

The term "protected" as used herein and unless otherwise defined includes a group that is added to an oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur or phosphorus atom to prevent its further reaction or for other purposes. A wide variety of oxygen and nitrogen protecting groups are known to those skilled in the art of organic synthesis (see Greene and Wuts, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3rd Ed., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, N.Y., 1999).

The term aryl, as used herein, and unless otherwise specified, includes phenyl, biphenyl, or naphthyl, and preferably phenyl. The aryl group is optionally substituted with one or more moieties such as halo, hydroxyl, amino, alkylamino, arylamino, alkoxy, aryloxy, nitro, cyano, sulfonic acid, sulfate, phosphonic acid, phosphate, or phosphonate, either unprotected, or protected as necessary, as known to those skilled in the art, for example, as taught in Greene, et al., *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, John Wiley and Sons, 3rd Ed., 1999.

The term alkaryl or alkylaryl includes an alkyl group with an aryl substituent. The term aralkyl or arylalkyl includes an aryl group with an alkyl substituent.

The term halo, as used herein, includes chloro, bromo, iodo, and fluoro.

The term acyl includes a carboxylic acid ester in which the non-carbonyl moiety of the ester group is selected from

straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl or lower alkyl, alkoxyalkyl including methoxymethyl, aralkyl including benzyl, aryloxyalkyl such as phenoxymethyl, aryl including phenyl optionally substituted with halogen, C₁ to C₄ alkyl or C₁ to C₄ alkoxy, sulfonate esters such as alkyl or aralkyl sulphonyl including methanesulfonyl, the mono, di or triphosphate ester, trityl or monomethoxytrityl, substituted benzyl, trialkylsilyl (e.g. dimethyl-t-butylsilyl) or diphenylmethylsilyl. Aryl groups in the esters optimally comprise a phenyl group. The term "lower acyl" refers to an acyl group in which the non-carbonyl moiety is lower alkyl.

As used herein, the term "substantially free of" or "substantially in the absence of" with respect to enantiomeric purity, refers to a composition that includes at least 85% or 90% by weight, preferably 95% to 98% by weight, and even more preferably 99% to 100% by weight, of the designated enantiomer. In a preferred embodiment, in the methods and compounds of this invention, the compounds are substantially free of other enantiomers.

Similarly, the term "isolated" refers to a compound composition that includes at least 85% or 90% by weight, preferably 95% to 98% by weight, and even more preferably 99% to 100% by weight, of the compound, the remainder comprising other chemical species or enantiomers.

The term "independently" is used herein to indicate that the variable, which is independently applied, varies independently from application to application. Thus, in a compound such as RⁿXYR^m, wherein Rⁿ is "independently carbon or nitrogen," both Rⁿ can be carbon, both Rⁿ can be nitrogen, or one Rⁿ can be carbon and the other Rⁿ nitrogen.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug" is used throughout the specification to describe any pharmaceutically acceptable form (such as an ester, phosphate ester, salt of an ester or a related group) of a compound, which, upon administration to a patient, provides the compound. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts include those derived from pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic or organic bases and acids. Suitable salts include those derived from alkali metals such as potassium and sodium, alkaline earth metals such as calcium and magnesium, among numerous other acids well known in the pharmaceutical art. Pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs refer to a compound that is metabolized, for example hydrolyzed or oxidized, in the host to form the compound of the present invention. Typical examples of prodrugs include compounds that have biologically labile protecting groups on a functional moiety of the active compound. Prodrugs include compounds that can be oxidized, reduced, aminated, deaminated, hydroxylated, dehydroxylated, hydrolyzed, dehydrolyzed, alkylated, dealkylated, acylated, deacylated, phosphorylated, dephosphorylated to produce the active compound.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable esters" as used herein, unless otherwise specified, includes those esters of one or more compounds, which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of hosts without undue toxicity, irritation, allergic response and the like, are commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio, and are effective for their intended use.

The term "subject" as used herein refers to an animal, preferably a mammal, most preferably a human. Mammals can include non-human mammals, including, but not limited to, pigs, sheep, goats, cows (bovine), deer, mules, horses, monkeys and other non-human primates, dogs, cats, rats, mice, rabbits or any other known or disclosed herein.

II. In Vivo Efficacy/Dosing Regimens

In another aspect of the present invention, dosing regimens are provided that limit the toxic side effects of TCN and related compounds. In one embodiment, such dosing regi-

mens minimize the following toxic side effects, including, but not limited to, hepatotoxicity, thrombocytopenia, hyperglycemia, vomiting, hypocalcemia, anemia, hypoalbuminemia, myelosuppression, hypertriglyceridemia, hyperamylasemia, diarrhea, stomatitis and/or fever.

In another embodiment, the administration of TCN, TCN-P or related compounds provides at least a partial or complete response in vivo in at least 15-20% of the subjects. In particular embodiments, a partial response can be at least 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80 or 85% regression of the tumor. In other embodiments, this response can be evident in at least 15, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85 or 90% of the subjects treated with the therapy. In further embodiments, such response rates can be obtained by any therapeutic regimen disclosed herein.

In other embodiments, methods are provided to treat a subject that has been diagnosed with cancer by administering to the subject an effective amount of TCN, TCN-P or a related compound according to a dosing schedule that includes administering the drug one time per week for three weeks followed by a one week period wherein the drug is not administered (i.e. via a 28 day cycle). In other embodiments, such 28 day cycles can be repeated at least 2, 3, 4, or 5 times or until regression of the tumor is evident.

In further embodiments, a 42 day cycle is provided in which the compounds disclosed herein can be administered once a week for four weeks followed by a two week period in which the drug is not administered. In other embodiments, such 42 day cycles can be repeated at least 2, 3, 4, or 5 times or until regression of the tumor is evident. In a particular embodiment, less than 12, less than 11 or less than 10 mg/m² of TCN, TCN-P or a related compound can be administered according to a 42 day cycle. In other particular embodiments, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or 11 mg/m² of TCN, TCN-P or a related compound can be administered according to a 42 day cycle.

In another embodiment, methods are provided to treat cancer in a subject by administering to the subject a dosing regimen of 10 mg/m² or less of TCN, TCN-P or a related compound one time per week. In particular embodiments, 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 3.5, 4, 4.5, 5, 5.5, 6, 6.5, 7, 7.5, 8, 8.5, 9, 9.5 or 10 mg/m² of TCN, TCN-P or a related compound as disclosed herein can be administered one time per week.

In embodiments of the present invention, the compound disclosed herein can be administered as a single bolus dose over a short period of time, for example, about 5, 10, 15, 20, 30 or 60 minutes. In further embodiments, dosing schedules are provided in which the compounds are administered via continuous infusion for at least 24, 48, 72, 96, or 120 hours. In certain embodiments, the administration of the drug via continuous or bolus injections can be repeated at a certain frequency at least: once a week, once every two weeks, once every three weeks, once a month, once every five weeks, once every six weeks, once every eight weeks, once every ten weeks and/or once every twelve weeks. The type and frequency of administrations can be combined in any manner disclosed herein to create a dosing cycle. The drugs can be repeatedly administered via a certain dosing cycle, for example as a bolus injection once every two weeks for three months. The dosing cycles can be administered for at least: one, two three, four five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven, twelve, eighteen or twenty four months. Alternatively, at least 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 15 or 20 dosing cycles can be administered to a patient. The drug can be administered according to any combination disclosed herein, for example, the drug can be administered once a week every three weeks for 3 cycles.

In further embodiments, the compounds can be administered at least once a day for at least 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 days. Such administration can be followed by corresponding periods in which the drug is not administered.

The TCN, TCN-P and related compounds as disclosed herein can be administered to patients in an amount that is effective in causing tumor regression. The administration of TCN, TCN-P or related compounds can provide at least a partial, such as at least 15, 20 or 30%, or complete response in vivo in at least 15-20% of the subjects. In certain embodiments, at least 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 30 or 50 mg/m² of a compound disclosed herein can be administered to a subject. In certain embodiments, at least about 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 3.5, 4, 4.5, 5, 5.5, 6, 6.5, 7, 7.5, 8, 8.5, 9, 9.5, 10, 12, 15, 17, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 150, 165, 175, 200, 250, 300, or 350 mg/m² of TCN, TCN-P or a related compound disclosed herein can be administered to a subject.

The administration of the compound can be conducted according to any of the therapeutic regimens disclosed herein. In particular embodiments, the dosing regimen includes administering less than 20 mg/m² of TCN and related compounds. In one embodiment, less than 20 mg/m² of TCN or related compounds can be administered once a week. In further embodiments, 2 mg/m², 5 mg/m², 10 mg/m², and/or 15 mg/m² of TCN or a related compound can be administered to a subject. In another embodiment, less than 10 mg/m² can be administered to a subject via continuous infusion for at least five days. The present invention provides for any combination of dosing type, frequency, number of cycles and dosage amount disclosed herein.

III. Screening of Patient Populations

In another aspect of the present invention, methods are provided to identify cancers or tumors that are susceptible to the toxic effects of tricitriline (TCN) and related compounds. In one embodiment, methods are provided to treat a cancer or tumor in a mammal by (i) obtaining a biological sample from the tumor; (ii) determining whether the cancer or tumor overexpresses Akt kinase or hyperactivated and phosphorylated Akt kinase, and (iii) treating the cancer or tumor with tricitriline or a related compound as described herein. In one embodiment, the biological sample can be a biopsy. In other embodiments, the biological sample can be fluid, cells and/or aspirates obtained from the tumor or cancer.

The biological sample can be obtained according to any technique known to one skilled in the art. In one embodiment, a biopsy can be conducted to obtain the biological sample. A biopsy is a procedure performed to remove tissue or cells from the body for examination. Some biopsies can be performed in a physician's office, while others need to be done in a hospital setting. In addition, some biopsies require use of an anesthetic to numb the area, while others do not require any sedation. In certain embodiments, an endoscopic biopsy can be performed. This type of biopsy is performed through a fiberoptic endoscope (a long, thin tube that has a close-focusing telescope on the end for viewing) through a natural body orifice (i.e., rectum) or a small incision (i.e., arthroscopy). The endoscope is used to view the organ in question for abnormal or suspicious areas, in order to obtain a small amount of tissue for study. Endoscopic procedures are named for the organ or body area to be visualized and/or treated. The physician can insert the endoscope into the gastrointestinal tract (alimentary tract endoscopy), bladder (cystoscopy), abdominal cavity (laparoscopy), joint cavity (arthroscopy), mid-portion of the chest (mediastinoscopy), or trachea and bronchial system (laryngoscopy and bronchoscopy).

In another embodiment, a bone marrow biopsy can be performed. This type of biopsy can be performed either from

the sternum (breastbone) or the iliac crest hipbone (the bone area on either side of the pelvis on the lower back area). The skin is cleansed and a local anesthetic is given to numb the area. A long, rigid needle is inserted into the marrow, and cells are aspirated for study; this step is occasionally uncomfortable. A core biopsy (removing a small bone 'chip' from the marrow) may follow the aspiration.

In a further embodiment, an excisional or incisional biopsy can be performed on the mammal. This type of biopsy is often used when a wider or deeper portion of the skin is needed. Using a scalpel (surgical knife), a full thickness of skin is removed for further examination, and the wound is sutured (sewed shut with surgical thread). When the entire tumor is removed, it is referred to as an excisional biopsy technique. If only a portion of the tumor is removed, it is referred to as an incisional biopsy technique. Excisional biopsy is often the method usually preferred, for example, when melanoma (a type of skin cancer) is suspected.

In still further embodiments, a fine needle aspiration (FNA) biopsy can be used. This type of biopsy involves using a thin needle to remove very small pieces from a tumor. Local anesthetic is sometimes used to numb the area, but the test rarely causes much discomfort and leaves no scar. FNA is not, for example, used for diagnosis of a suspicious mole, but may be used, for example, to biopsy large lymph nodes near a melanoma to see if the melanoma has metastasized (spread). A computed tomography scan (CT or CAT scan) can be used to guide a needle into a tumor in an internal organ such as the lung or liver.

In other embodiments, punch shave and/or skin biopsies can be conducted. Punch biopsies involve taking a deeper sample of skin with a biopsy instrument that removes a short cylinder, or "apple core," of tissue. After a local anesthetic is administered, the instrument is rotated on the surface of the skin until it cuts through all the layers, including the dermis, epidermis, and the most superficial parts of the subcutis (fat). A shave biopsy involves removing the top layers of skin by shaving it off. Shave biopsies are also performed with a local anesthetic. Skin biopsies involve removing a sample of skin for examination under the microscope to determine if, for example, melanoma is present. The biopsy is performed under local anesthesia.

In particular embodiment, methods are provided to determine whether the tumor overexpresses an Akt kinase. Akt kinase overexpression can refer to the phosphorylation state of the kinase. Hyperphosphorylation of Akt can be detected according to the methods described herein. In one embodiment, a tumor biopsy can be compared to a control tissue. The control tissue can be a normal tissue from the mammal in which the biopsy was obtained or a normal tissue from a healthy mammal Akt kinase overexpression or hyperphosphorylation can be determined if the tumor biopsy contains greater amounts of Akt kinase and/or Akt kinase phosphorylation than the control tissue, such as, for example, at least approximately 1.5, 2, 2.25, 2.5, 2.75, 3, 3.25, 3.5, 3.75, 4, 4.25, 4.5, 4.75, 5, 5.5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10-fold greater amounts of Akt kinase than contained in the control tissue.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method to detect aberrant Akt kinase expression in a subject or in a biological sample from the subject by contacting cells, cell extracts, serum or other sample from the subjects or said biological sample with an immunointeractive molecule specific for an Akt kinase or antigenic portion thereof and screening for the level of immunointeractive molecule-Akt kinase complex formation, wherein an elevated presence of the complex relative to a normal cell is indicative of an aberrant cell that expresses or overexpresses Akt. In one example, cells or

cell extracts can be screened immunologically for the presence of elevated levels of Akt kinase.

In an alternative embodiment, the aberrant expression of Akt in a cell is detected at the genetic level by screening for the level of expression of a gene encoding an Akt kinase wherein an elevated level of a transcriptional expression product (i.e. mRNA) compared to a normal cell is indicative of an aberrant cell. In certain embodiments, real-time PCR as well as other PCR procedures can be used to determine transcriptional activity. In one embodiment, mRNA can be obtained from cells of a subject or from a biological sample from a subject and cDNA optionally generated. The mRNA or cDNA can then be contacted with a genetic probe capable of hybridizing to and/or amplifying all or part of a nucleotide sequence encoding Akt kinase or its complementary nucleotide sequence and then the level of the mRNA or cDNA can be detected wherein the presence of elevated levels of the mRNA or cDNA compared to normal controls can be assessed.

Yet another embodiment of the present invention contemplates the use of an antibody, monoclonal or polyclonal, to Akt kinase in a quantitative or semi-quantitative diagnostic kit to determine relative levels of Akt kinase in suspected cancer cells from a patient, which can include all the reagents necessary to perform the assay. In one embodiment, a kit utilizing reagents and materials necessary to perform an ELISA assay is provided. Reagents can include, for example, washing buffer, antibody dilution buffer, blocking buffer, cell staining solution, developing solution, stop solution, anti-phospho-protein specific antibodies, anti-Pan protein specific antibodies, secondary antibodies, and distilled water. The kit can also include instructions for use and can optionally be automated or semi-automated or in a form which is compatible with automated machine or software. In one embodiment, a phosphor-ser-473 Akt antibody that detects the activated form of AKT (Akt phosphorylated at serine 474) can be utilized as the antibody in a diagnostic kit. See, for example, Yuan et al. (2000) "Frequent Activation of AKT2 and induction of apoptosis by inhibition of phosphoinositide-3-OH kinase/Akt pathway in human ovarian cancer," *Oncogene* 19:2324-2330.

Akt Kinases

Akt, also named PKB³, represents a subfamily of the serine/threonine kinase. Three members, AKT1, AKT2, and AKT3, have been identified in this subfamily. Akt is activated by extracellular stimuli in a PI3K-dependent manner (Datta, S. R., et al. *Genes Dev.* 13: 2905-2927, 1999). Full activation of Akt requires phosphorylation of Thr³⁰⁸ in the activation loop and Ser⁴⁷³ in the C-terminal activation domain. Akt is negatively regulated by PTEN tumor suppressor. Mutations in PTEN have been identified in various tumors, which lead to activation of Akt pathway (Datta, S. R., et al. *Genes Dev.* 13: 2905-2927, 1999). In addition, amplification, overexpression and/or activation of Akt have been detected in a number of human malignancies (Datta, S. R., et al. *Genes Dev.* 13: 2905-2927, 1999, Cheng, J. Q., and Nicosia, S. V. AKT signal transduction pathway in oncogenesis. In Schwab D, editor. *Encyclopedic Reference of Cancer*. Berlin Heidelberg and New York: Springer; 2001. pp35-7). Ectopic expression of Akt, especially constitutively active Akt, induces cell survival and malignant transformation whereas inhibition of Akt activity stimulates apoptosis in a range of mammalian cells (Datta, S. R., et al. *Genes Dev.* 13: 2905-2927, 1999, Cheng, J. Q., and Nicosia, S. V. AKT signal transduction pathway in oncogenesis. In Schwab D, editor. *Encyclopedic Reference of Cancer*. Berlin Heidelberg and New York: Springer; 2001. pp35-7, Sun, M., et al. *Am. J. Pathol.*, 159: 431-437, 2001,

Cheng, J. Q., et al. *Oncogene*, 14: 2793-2801, 1997). Further, activation of Akt has been shown to associate with tumor invasiveness and chemoresistance (West, K. A., et al. *Drug Resist. Updat.*, 5: 234-248, 2002).

Activation of the Akt pathway plays a pivotal role in malignant transformation and chemoresistance by inducing cell survival, growth, migration, and angiogenesis. The present invention provides methods to determine levels of Akt kinase overexpression and/or hyperactivated and phosphorylated Akt kinase.

The Akt kinase can be any known Akt family kinase, or kinase related thereto, including, but not limited to Akt 1, Akt 2, Akt 3. The mRNA and amino acid sequences of human Akt1, Akt2, and Akt 3 are illustrated in FIGS. 6a-c, 7a-d, and 8a-c, respectively.

Diagnostic Assays Immunological Assays

In one embodiment, a method is provided for detecting the aberrant expression of an Akt kinase in a cell in a mammal or in a biological sample from the mammal, by contacting cells, cell extracts or serum or other sample from the mammal or biological sample with an immunointeractive molecule specific for an Akt kinase or antigenic portion thereof and screening for the level of immunointeractive molecule-Akt kinase complex formations and determining whether an elevated presence of the complex relative to a normal cell is present.

The immunointeractive molecule can be a molecule having specificity and binding affinity for an Akt kinase or its antigenic parts or its homologs or derivatives thereof. In one embodiment, the immunointeractive molecule can be an immunoglobulin molecule. In other embodiments, the immunointeractive molecules can be an antibody fragments, single chain antibodies, and/or deimmunized molecules including humanized antibodies and T-cell associated antigen-binding molecules (TABMs). In one particular embodiment, the antibody can be a monoclonal antibody. In another particular embodiment, the antibody can be a polyclonal antibody. The immunointeractive molecule can exhibit specificity for an Akt kinase or more particularly an antigenic determinant or epitope on an Akt kinase. An antigenic determinant or epitope on an Akt kinase includes that part of the molecule to which an immune response is directed. The antigenic determinant or epitope can be a B-cell epitope or where appropriate a T-cell epitope. In one embodiment, the antibody is a phosphor-ser 473 Akt antibody.

One embodiment of the present invention provides a method for diagnosing the presence of cancer or cancer-like growth in a mammal, in which aberrant Akt activity is present, by contacting cells or cell extracts from the mammal or a biological sample from the subject with an Akt kinase-binding effective amount of an antibody having specificity for the Akt kinase or an antigenic determinant or epitope thereon and then quantitatively or qualitatively determining the level of an Akt kinase-antibody complex wherein the presence of elevated levels of said complex compared to a normal cell is determined.

Antibodies can be prepared by any of a number of means known to one skilled in the art. For example, for the detection of human Akt kinase, antibodies can be generally but not necessarily derived from non-human animals such as primates, livestock animals (e.g. sheep, cows, pigs, goats, horses), laboratory test animals (e.g. mice, rats, guinea pigs, rabbits) and/or companion animals (e.g. dogs, cats). Antibodies may also be recombinantly produced in prokaryotic or eukaryotic host cells. Generally, antibody based assays can be conducted in vitro on cell or tissue biopsies. However, if an antibody is suitably deimmunized or, in the case of human

use, humanized, then the antibody can be labeled with, for example, a nuclear tag, administered to a patient and the site of nuclear label accumulation determined by radiological techniques. The Akt kinase antibody can be a cancer targeting agent. Accordingly, another embodiment of the present invention provides deimmunized forms of the antibodies for use in cancer imaging in human and non-human patients.

In general, for the generation of antibodies to an Akt kinase, the enzyme is required to be extracted from a biological sample whether this be from animal including human tissue or from cell culture if produced by recombinant means. The Akt kinase can be separated from the biological sample by any suitable means. For example, the separation may take advantage of any one or more of the Akt kinase's surface charge properties, size, density, biological activity and its affinity for another entity (e.g. another protein or chemical compound to which it binds or otherwise associates). Thus, for example, separation of the Akt kinase from the biological fluid can be achieved by any one or more of ultra-centrifugation, ion-exchange chromatography (e.g. anion exchange chromatography, cation exchange chromatography), electrophoresis (e.g. polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, isoelectric focussing), size separation (e.g., gel filtration, ultra-filtration) and affinity-mediated separation (e.g. immunoaffinity separation including, but not limited to, magnetic bead separation such as Dynabead (trademark) separation, immunochromatography, immuno-precipitation). The separation of Akt kinase from the biological fluid can preserve conformational epitopes present on the kinase and, thus, suitably avoids techniques that cause denaturation of the enzyme. In a further embodiment, the kinase can be separated from the biological fluid using any one or more of affinity separation, gel filtration and/or ultra-filtration.

Immunization and subsequent production of monoclonal antibodies can be carried out using standard protocols known in the art, such as, for example, described by Kohler and Milstein (Kohler and Milstein, *Nature* 256: 495-499, 1975; Kohler and Milstein, *Eur. J. Immunol.* 6(7): 511-519, 1976), Coligan et al. ("Current Protocols in Immunology, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1991-1997) or Toyama et al. (Monoclonal Antibody, Experiment Manual", published by Kodansha Scientific, 1987). Essentially, an animal is immunized with an Akt kinase-containing biological fluid or fraction thereof or a recombinant form of Akt kinase by standard methods to produce antibody-producing cells, particularly antibody-producing somatic cells (e.g. B lymphocytes). These cells can then be removed from the immunized animal for immortalization. In certain embodiment, a fragment of an Akt kinase can be used to generate antibodies. The fragment can be associated with a carrier. The carrier can be any substance of typically high molecular weight to which a non- or poorly immunogenic substance (e.g. a hapten) is naturally or artificially linked to enhance its immunogenicity.

Immortalization of antibody-producing cells can be carried out using methods which are well-known in the art. For example, the immortalization may be achieved by the transformation method using Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) (Kozbor et al., *Methods in Enzymology* 121: 140, 1986). In another embodiment, antibody-producing cells are immortalized using the cell fusion method (described in Coligan et al., 1991-1997, supra), which is widely employed for the production of monoclonal antibodies. In this method, somatic antibody-producing cells with the potential to produce antibodies, particularly B cells, are fused with a myeloma cell line. These somatic cells may be derived from the lymph nodes, spleens and peripheral blood of primed animals, preferably rodent animals such as mice and rats. In a particular embodi-

ment, mice spleen cells can be used. In other embodiments, rat, rabbit, sheep or goat cells can also be used. Specialized myeloma cell lines have been developed from lymphocytic tumours for use in hybridoma-producing fusion procedures (Kohler and Milstein, 1976, supra; Shulman et al., *Nature* 276: 269-270, 1978; Volk et al., *J. Virol.* 42(1): 220-227, 1982). Many myeloma cell lines can also be used for the production of fused cell hybrids, including, e.g. P3.times.63-Ag8, P3.times.63-AG8.653, P3/NS1-Ag4-1 (NS-1), Sp2/0-Ag14 and 5194/5.XXO.Bu.1. The P3.times.63-Ag8 and NS-1 cell lines have been described by Kohler and Milstein (1976, supra). Shulman et al. (1978, supra) developed the Sp2/0-Ag14 myeloma line. The 5194/5.XXO.Bu.1 line was reported by Trowbridge (*J. Exp. Med.* 148(1): 313-323, 1978). Methods for generating hybrids of antibody-producing spleen or lymph node cells and myeloma cells usually involve mixing somatic cells with myeloma cells in a 10:1 proportion (although the proportion may vary from about 20:1 to about 1:1), respectively, in the presence of an agent or agents (chemical, viral or electrical) that promotes the fusion of cell membranes. Fusion methods have been described (Kohler and Milstein, 1975, supra; Kohler and Milstein, 1976, supra; Geffer et al., *Somatic Cell Genet.* 3: 231-236, 1977; Volk et al., 1982, supra). The fusion-promoting agents used by those investigators were Sendai virus and polyethylene glycol (PEG). In certain embodiments, means to select the fused cell hybrids from the remaining unfused cells, particularly the unfused myeloma cells, are provided. Generally, the selection of fused cell hybrids can be accomplished by culturing the cells in media that support the growth of hybridomas but prevent the growth of the unfused myeloma cells, which normally would go on dividing indefinitely. The somatic cells used in the fusion do not maintain long-term viability in in vitro culture and hence do not pose a problem. Several weeks are required to selectively culture the fused cell hybrids. Early in this time period, it is necessary to identify those hybrids which produce the desired antibody, so that they may subsequently be cloned and propagated. Generally, around 10% of the hybrids obtained produce the desired antibody, although a range of from about 1 to about 30% is not uncommon. The detection of antibody-producing hybrids can be achieved by any one of several standard assay methods, including enzyme-linked immunoassay and radioimmunoassay techniques as, for example, described in Kennet et al. (Monoclonal Antibodies and Hybridomas: A New Dimension in Biological Analyses, pp 376-384, Plenum Press, New York, 1980) and by FACS analysis (O'Reilly et al., *Biotechniques* 25: 824-830, 1998).

Once the desired fused cell hybrids have been selected and cloned into individual antibody-producing cell lines, each cell line may be propagated in either of two standard ways. A suspension of the hybridoma cells can be injected into a histocompatible animal. The injected animal will then develop tumours that secrete the specific monoclonal antibody produced by the fused cell hybrid. The body fluids of the animal, such as serum or ascites fluid, can be tapped to provide monoclonal antibodies in high concentration. Alternatively, the individual cell lines may be propagated in vitro in laboratory culture vessels. The culture medium containing high concentrations of a single specific monoclonal antibody can be harvested by decantation, filtration or centrifugation, and subsequently purified.

The cell lines can then be tested for their specificity to detect the Akt kinase of interest by any suitable immunodetection means. For example, cell lines can be aliquoted into a number of wells and incubated and the supernatant from each well is analyzed by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay

(ELISA), indirect fluorescent antibody technique, or the like. The cell line(s) producing a monoclonal antibody capable of recognizing the target LIM kinase but which does not recognize non-target epitopes are identified and then directly cultured in vitro or injected into a histocompatible animal to form tumours and to produce, collect and purify the required antibodies.

The present invention provides, therefore, a method of detecting in a sample an Akt kinase or fragment, variant or derivative thereof comprising contacting the sample with an antibody or fragment or derivative thereof and detecting the level of a complex containing the antibody and Akt kinase or fragment, variant or derivative thereof compared to normal controls wherein elevated levels of Akt kinase is determined. Any suitable technique for determining formation of the complex may be used. For example, an antibody according to the invention, having a reporter molecule associated therewith, may be utilized in immunoassays. Such immunoassays include but are not limited to radioimmunoassays (RIAs), enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), immunochromatographic techniques (ICTs), and Western blotting which are well known to those of skill in the art. Immunoassays can also include competitive assays. The present invention encompasses qualitative and quantitative immunoassays.

Suitable immunoassay techniques are described, for example, in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,016,043, 4,424,279 and 4,018,653. These include both single-site and two-site assays of the non-competitive types, as well as the traditional competitive binding assays. These assays also include direct binding of a labeled antigen-binding molecule to a target antigen.

The invention further provides methods for quantifying Akt protein expression and activation levels in cells or tissue samples obtained from an animal, such as a human cancer patient or an individual suspected of having cancer. In one embodiment, the invention provides methods for quantifying Akt protein expression or activation levels using an imaging system quantitatively. The imaging system can be used to receive, enhance, and process images of cells or tissue samples, that have been stained with AKT protein-specific stains, in order to determine the amount or activation level of AKT protein expressed in the cells or tissue samples from such an animal. In embodiments of the methods of the invention, a calibration curve of AKT1 and AKT2 protein expression can be generated for at least two cell lines expressing differing amounts of AKT protein. The calibration curve can then be used to quantitatively determine the amount of AKT protein that is expressed in a cell or tissue sample. Analogous calibration curves can be made for activated AKT proteins using reagents specific for the activation features. It can also be used to determine changes in amounts and activation state of AKT before and after clinical cancer treatment.

In one particular embodiment of the methods of the invention, AKT protein expression in a cell or tissue sample can be quantified using an enzyme-linked immunoabsorbent assay (ELISA) to determine the amount of AKT protein in a sample. Such methods are described, for example, in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2002/0015974.

In other embodiments enzyme immunoassays can be used to detect the Akt kinase. In such assays, an enzyme is conjugated to the second antibody, generally by means of glutaraldehyde or periodate. The substrates to be used with the specific enzymes are generally chosen for the production of, upon hydrolysis by the corresponding enzyme, a detectable colour change. It is also possible to employ fluorogenic substrates, which yield a fluorescent product rather than the chromogenic substrates. The enzyme-labeled antibody can be added to the first antibody-antigen complex, allowed to

bind, and then the excess reagent washed away. A solution containing the appropriate substrate can then be added to the complex of antibody-antigen-antibody. The substrate can react with the enzyme linked to the second antibody, giving a qualitative visual signal, which may be further quantitated, usually spectrophotometrically, to give an indication of the amount of antigen which was present in the sample. Alternatively, fluorescent compounds, such as fluorescein, rhodamine and the lanthanide, europium (EU), can be chemically coupled to antibodies without altering their binding capacity. When activated by illumination with light of a particular wavelength, the fluorochrome-labeled antibody adsorbs the light energy, inducing a state to excitability in the molecule, followed by emission of the light at a characteristic colour visually detectable with a light microscope. The fluorescent-labeled antibody is allowed to bind to the first antibody-antigen complex. After washing off the unbound reagent, the remaining tertiary complex is then exposed to light of an appropriate wavelength. The fluorescence observed indicates the presence of the antigen of interest. Immunofluorometric assays (IFMA) are well established in the art and are particularly useful for the present method. However, other reporter molecules, such as radioisotope, chemiluminescent or bioluminescent molecules can also be employed.

In a particular embodiment, antibodies to Akt kinase can also be used in ELISA-mediated detection of Akt kinase especially in serum or other circulatory fluid. This can be accomplished by immobilizing anti-Akt kinase antibodies to a solid support and contacting these with a biological extract such as serum, blood, lymph or other bodily fluid, cell extract or cell biopsy. Labeled anti-Akt kinase antibodies can then be used to detect immobilized Akt kinase. This assay can be varied in any number of ways and all variations are encompassed by the present invention and known to one skilled in the art. This approach can enable rapid detection and quantitation of Akt kinase levels using, for example, a serum-based assay.

In one embodiment, an Akt Elisa assay kit may be used in the present invention. For example, a Cellular Activation of Signaling ELISA kit for Akt S473 from SuperArray Bioscience can be utilized in the present invention. In one embodiment, the antibody can be an anti-pan antibody that recognizes Akt 5473. Elisa assay kit containing an anti-Akt antibody and additional reagents, including, but not limited to, washing buffer, antibody dilution buffer, blocking buffer, cell staining solution, developing solution, stop solution, secondary antibodies, and distilled water.

Nucleotide Detection

In another embodiment, a method to detect Akt kinases is provided by detecting the level of expression in a cell of a polynucleotide encoding an Akt kinase. Expression of the polynucleotide can be determined using any suitable technique known to one skilled in the art. In one embodiment, a labeled polynucleotide encoding an Akt kinase can be utilized as a probe in a Northern blot of an RNA extract obtained from the cell. In other embodiments, a nucleic acid extract from an animal can be utilized in concert with oligonucleotide primers corresponding to sense and antisense sequences of a polynucleotide encoding the kinase, or flanking sequences thereof, in a nucleic acid amplification reaction such as RT PCR. A variety of automated solid-phase detection techniques are also available to one skilled in the art, for example, as described by Fodor et al. (Science 251: 767-777, 1991) and Kazal et al. (Nature Medicine 2: 753-759, 1996).

In other embodiments, methods are provided to detect akt kinase encoding RNA transcripts. The RNA can be isolated

from a cellular sample suspected of containing Akt kinase RNA, e.g. total RNA isolated from human cancer tissue. RNA can be isolated by methods known in the art, e.g. using TRI-ZOL reagent (GIBCO-BRL/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, Md.). Oligo-dT, or random-sequence oligonucleotides, as well as sequence-specific oligonucleotides can be employed as a primer in a reverse transcriptase reaction to prepare first-strand cDNAs from the isolated RNA. Resultant first-strand cDNAs can then be amplified with sequence-specific oligonucleotides in PCR reactions to yield an amplified product.

Polymerase chain reaction or "PCR" refers to a procedure or technique in which amounts of a preselected fragment of nucleic acid, RNA and/or DNA, are amplified as described, for example, in U.S. Pat. No. 4,683,195. Generally, sequence information from the ends of the region of interest or beyond is employed to design oligonucleotide primers. These primers will be identical or similar in sequence to opposite strands of the template to be amplified. PCR can be used to amplify specific RNA sequences and cDNA transcribed from total cellular RNA. See generally Mullis et al. (Quant. Biol. 51: 263, 1987; Erlich, eds., PCR Technology, Stockton Press, NY, 1989). Thus, amplification of specific nucleic acid sequences by PCR relies upon oligonucleotides or "primers" having conserved nucleotide sequences wherein the conserved sequences are deduced from alignments of related gene or protein sequences, e.g. a sequence comparison of mammalian Akt kinase genes. For example, one primer is prepared which is predicted to anneal to the antisense strand and another primer prepared which is predicted to anneal to the sense strand of a cDNA molecule which encodes a Akt kinase. To detect the amplified product, the reaction mixture is typically subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis or other convenient separation technique and the relative presence of the Akt kinase specific amplified DNA detected. For example, Akt kinase amplified DNA may be detected using Southern hybridization with a specific oligonucleotide probe or comparing its electrophoretic mobility with DNA standards of known molecular weight. Isolation, purification and characterization of the amplified Akt kinase DNA can be accomplished by excising or eluting the fragment from the gel (for example, see references Lawn et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 2: 6103, 1981; Goeddel et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 8: 4057-1980), cloning the amplified product into a cloning site of a suitable vector, such as the pCRII vector (Invitrogen), sequencing the cloned insert and comparing the DNA sequence to the known sequence of LIM kinase. The relative amounts of LIM kinase mRNA and cDNA can then be determined.

In one embodiment, real-time PCR can be used to determine transcriptional levels of Akt nucleotides. Determination of transcriptional activity also includes a measure of potential translational activity based on available mRNA transcripts. Real-time PCR as well as other PCR procedures use a number of chemistries for detection of PCR product including the binding of DNA binding fluorophores, the 5' endonuclease, adjacent primer and hairpin oligoprobes and the self-fluorescing amplicons. These chemistries and real-time PCR in general are discussed, for example, in Mackay et al., Nucleic Acids Res 30(6): 1292-1305, 2002; Walker, J. Biochem. Mol. Toxicology 15(3): 121-127, 2001; Lewis et al., J. Pathol. 195: 66-71, 2001.

In an alternate embodiment, the aberrant expression of Akt can be identified by contacting a nucleotide sequences isolated from a biological sample with an oligonucleotide probe having a sequence complementary to an Akt sequences selected from the nucleotide sequences of FIGS. 6a-c, 7a-d, or 8a-c, or fragment thereof, and then detecting the sequence

by hybridizing the probe to the sequence, and comparing the results to a normal sample. The hybridization of the probe to the biological sample can be detected by labeling the probe using any detectable agent. The probe can be labeled for example, with a radioisotope, or with biotin, fluorescent dye, electron-dense reagent, enzyme, hapten or protein for which antibodies are available. The detectable label can be assayed by any desired means, including spectroscopic, photochemical, biochemical, immunochemical, radioisotopic, or chemical means. The probe can also be detected using techniques such as an oligomer restriction technique, a dot blot assay, a reverse dot blot assay, a line probe assay, and a 5' nuclease assay. Alternatively, the probe can be detected using any of the generally applicable DNA array technologies, including macroarray, microarray and DNA microchip technologies. The oligonucleotide probe typically includes approximately at least 14, 15, 16, 18, 20, 25 or 28 nucleotides that hybridize to the nucleotides selected from FIGS. 6a-c, 7a-d, and 8a-c, or a fragment thereof. It is generally not preferred to use a probe that is greater than approximately 25 or 28 nucleotides in length. The oligonucleotide probe is designed to identify an Akt nucleotide sequence.

Kinase Assays

The activity of the Akt kinases can be measured using any suitable kinase assay known in the art. For example, and not by way of limitation, the methods described in Hogg et al (Oncogene 1994 9:98-96), Mills et al (J. Biol. Chem. 1992 267:16000-006) and Tomizawa et al 2001 (FEBS Lett. 2001 492: 221-7), Schmandt et al, (J. Immunol. 1994, 152:96-105) can be used. Further serine, threonine and tyrosine kinase assays are described in Ausubel et al. (Short Protocols in Molecular Biology, 1999, unit 17.6).

Akt kinase assays can generally use an Akt polypeptide, a labeled donor substrate, and a receptor substrate that is either specific or non-specific for Akt. In such assays Akt transfers a labeled moiety from the donor substrate to the receptor substrate, and kinase activity is measured by the amount of labeled moiety transferred from the donor substrate to the receptor substrate. Akt polypeptide can be produced using various expression systems, can be purified from cells, can be in the form of a cleaved or uncleaved recombinant fusion protein and/or can have non-Akt polypeptide sequences, for example a His tag or .beta.-galactosidase at its N- or C-terminus. Akt activity can be assayed in cancerous cell lines if the cancerous cell lines are used as a source of the Akt to be assayed. Suitable donor substrates for Akt assays include any molecule that is susceptible to dephosphorylation by Akt., such as, for example include .gamma.-labeled ATP and ATP analogs, wherein the label is ³³P, ³²P, ³⁵S or any other radioactive isotope or a suitable fluorescent marker. Suitable recipient substrates for Akt assays include any polypeptide or other molecule that is susceptible to phosphorylation by Akt. Recipient substrates can be derived from fragments of in vivo targets of Akt. Recipient substrates fragments can be 8 to 50 amino acids in length, usually 10 to 30 amino acids and particularly of about 10, 12, 15, 18, 20 and 25 amino acids in length. Further recipient substrates can be determined empirically using a set of different polypeptides or other molecules. Targets of Recipient substrates for TTK can be capable of being purified from other components of the reaction once the reaction has been performed. This purification is usually done through a molecular interaction, where the recipient substrates is biotinylated and purified through its interaction with streptavidin, or a specific antibody is available that can specifically recognize the recipient substrates. The reaction can be performed in a variety of conditions, such as on a solid support, in a gel, in solution or in living cells. The choice of

detection methods depends on type of label used for the donor molecule and may include, for example, measurement of incorporated radiation or fluorescence by autoradiography, scintillation, scanning or fluorography.

IV. Methods of Treatment

The compounds and pharmaceutical compositions provided herein can be used in the treatment of a condition including tumors, cancer, and other disorders associated with abnormal cell proliferation. In one embodiment, the compounds of the present invention can be used to treat a carcinoma, sarcoma, lymphoma, leukemia, and/or myeloma. In other embodiments of the present invention, the compounds disclosed herein can be used to treat solid tumors.

The compounds of the present invention can be used for the treatment of cancer, such as, but not limited to cancer of the following organs or tissues: breast, prostate, lung, bronchus, colon, urinary, bladder, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, melanoma, kidney, renal, pancreas, pharynx, thyroid, stomach, brain, multiple myeloma, esophagus, liver, intrahepatic bile duct, cervix, larynx, acute myeloid leukemia, chronic lymphatic leukemia, soft tissue, such as heart, Hodgkin lymphoma, testis, small intestine, chronic myeloid leukemia, acute lymphatic leukemia, anus, anal canal, anorectal, thyroid, vulva, gallbladder, pleura, eye, nose nasal cavity, middle ear, nasopharynx, ureter, peritoneum, omentum, mesentery, and gastrointestinal, high grade glioma, glioblastoma, colon, rectal, pancreatic, gastric cancers, hepatocellular carcinoma; head and neck cancers, carcinomas; renal cell carcinoma; adenocarcinoma; sarcomas; hemangioendothelioma; lymphomas; leukemias, mycosis fungoides. In additional embodiments, the compounds of the present invention can be used to treat skin diseases including, but not limited to, the malignant diseases angiosarcoma, hemangioendothelioma, basal cell carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, malignant melanoma and Kaposi's sarcoma, and the non-malignant diseases or conditions such as psoriasis, lymphangiogenesis, hemangioma of childhood, Sturge-Weber syndrome, verruca vulgaris, neurofibromatosis, tuberous sclerosis, pyogenic granulomas, recessive dystrophic epidermolysis bullosa, venous ulcers, acne, rosacea, eczema, molluscum contagiosum, seborrheic keratosis, and actinic keratosis.

Compositions of this invention can be used to treat these cancers and other cancers at any stage from the discovery of the cancer to advanced stages. In addition, compositions of this invention can be used in the treatment of the primary cancer and metastases thereof.

In other embodiments of the present invention, the compounds described herein can be used for the treatment of cancer, including, but not limited to the cancers listed in Table 2 below.

TABLE 2

Types of Cancer
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia, Adult
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia, Childhood
Acute Myeloid Leukemia, Adult
Acute Myeloid Leukemia, Childhood
Adrenocortical Carcinoma
Adrenocortical Carcinoma, Childhood
AIDS-Related Cancers
AIDS-Related Lymphoma
Anal Cancer
Astrocytoma, Childhood Cerebellar
Astrocytoma, Childhood Cerebral
Basal Cell Carcinoma
Bile Duct Cancer, Extrahepatic
Bladder Cancer

TABLE 2-continued

Types of Cancer
Bladder Cancer, Childhood
5 Bone Cancer, Osteosarcoma/Malignant Fibrous Histiocytoma
Brain Stem Glioma, Childhood
Brain Tumor, Adult
Brain Tumor, Brain Stem Glioma, Childhood
Brain Tumor, Cerebellar Astrocytoma, Childhood
Brain Tumor, Cerebral Astrocytoma/Malignant Glioma, Childhood
10 Brain Tumor, Ependymoma, Childhood
Brain Tumor, Medulloblastoma, Childhood
Brain Tumor, Supratentorial Primitive Neuroectodermal Tumors, Childhood
Brain Tumor, Visual Pathway and Hypothalamic Glioma, Childhood
Brain Tumor, Childhood
15 Breast Cancer
Breast Cancer, Childhood
Breast Cancer, Male
Bronchial Adenomas/Carcinoids, Childhood
Burkitt's Lymphoma
Carcinoid Tumor, Childhood
Carcinoid Tumor, Gastrointestinal
20 Carcinoma of Unknown Primary
Central Nervous System Lymphoma, Primary
Cerebellar Astrocytoma, Childhood
Cerebral Astrocytoma/Malignant Glioma, Childhood
Cervical Cancer
Childhood Cancers
25 Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia
Chronic Myelogenous Leukemia
Chronic Myeloproliferative Disorders
Colon Cancer
Colorectal Cancer, Childhood
Cutaneous T-Cell Lymphoma, see Mycosis Fungoides and Sézary Syndrome
30 Endometrial Cancer
Ependymoma, Childhood
Esophageal Cancer
Esophageal Cancer, Childhood
Ewing's Family of Tumors
35 Extracranial Germ Cell Tumor, Childhood
Extragenital Germ Cell Tumor
Extrahepatic Bile Duct Cancer
Eye Cancer, Intraocular Melanoma
Eye Cancer, Retinoblastoma
Gallbladder Cancer
40 Gastric (Stomach) Cancer
Gastric (Stomach) Cancer, Childhood
Gastrointestinal Carcinoid Tumor
Germ Cell Tumor, Extracranial, Childhood
Germ Cell Tumor, Extragenital
Germ Cell Tumor, Ovarian
Gestational Trophoblastic Tumor
45 Glioma, Adult
Glioma, Childhood Brain Stem
Glioma, Childhood Cerebral Astrocytoma
Glioma, Childhood Visual Pathway and Hypothalamic
Skin Cancer (Melanoma)
Skin Carcinoma, Merkel Cell
50 Small Cell Lung Cancer
Small Intestine Cancer
Soft Tissue Sarcoma, Adult
Soft Tissue Sarcoma, Childhood
Squamous Cell Carcinoma, see Skin Cancer (non-Melanoma)
Squamous Neck Cancer with Occult Primary, Metastatic
55 Stomach (Gastric) Cancer
Stomach (Gastric) Cancer, Childhood
Supratentorial Primitive Neuroectodermal Tumors, Childhood
T-Cell Lymphoma, Cutaneous, see Mycosis Fungoides and Sézary Syndrome
Testicular Cancer
60 Thymoma, Childhood
Thymoma and Thymic Carcinoma
Thyroid Cancer
Thyroid Cancer, Childhood
Transitional Cell Cancer of the Renal Pelvis and Ureter
Trophoblastic Tumor, Gestational
Unknown Primary Site, Carcinoma of, Adult
65 Unknown Primary Site, Cancer of, Childhood
Unusual Cancers of Childhood

TABLE 2-continued

Types of Cancer
Ureter and Renal Pelvis, Transitional Cell Cancer
Urethral Cancer
Uterine Cancer, Endometrial
Uterine Sarcoma
Vaginal Cancer
Visual Pathway and Hypothalamic Glioma, Childhood
Vulvar Cancer
Waldenström's Macroglobulinemia
Wilms' Tumor
Hairy Cell Leukemia
Head and Neck Cancer
Hepatocellular (Liver) Cancer, Adult (Primary)
Hepatocellular (Liver) Cancer, Childhood (Primary)
Hodgkin's Lymphoma, Adult
Hodgkin's Lymphoma, Childhood
Hodgkin's Lymphoma During Pregnancy
Hypopharyngeal Cancer
Hypothalamic and Visual Pathway Glioma, Childhood
Intraocular Melanoma
Islet Cell Carcinoma (Endocrine Pancreas)
Kaposi's Sarcoma
Kidney (Renal Cell) Cancer
Kidney Cancer, Childhood
Laryngeal Cancer
Laryngeal Cancer, Childhood
Leukemia, Acute Lymphoblastic, Adult
Leukemia, Acute Lymphoblastic, Childhood
Leukemia, Acute Myeloid, Adult
Leukemia, Acute Myeloid, Childhood
Leukemia, Chronic Lymphocytic
Leukemia, Chronic Myelogenous
Leukemia, B Cell
Lip and Oral Cavity Cancer
Liver Cancer, Adult (Primary)
Liver Cancer, Childhood (Primary)
Lung Cancer, Non-Small Cell
Lung Cancer, Small Cell
Lymphoma, AIDS-Related
Lymphoma, Burkitt's
Lymphoma, Cutaneous T-Cell, see Mycosis Fungoides and Sézary Syndrome
Lymphoma, Hodgkin's, Adult
Lymphoma, Hodgkin's, Childhood
Lymphoma, Hodgkin's During Pregnancy
Lymphoma, Non-Hodgkin's, Adult
Lymphoma, Non-Hodgkin's, Childhood
Lymphoma, Non-Hodgkin's During Pregnancy
Lymphoma, Primary Central Nervous System
Macroglobulinemia, Waldenström's
Malignant Fibrous Histiocytoma of Bone/Osteosarcoma
Medulloblastoma, Childhood
Melanoma
Melanoma, Intraocular (Eye)
Merkel Cell Carcinoma
Mesothelioma, Adult Malignant
Mesothelioma, Childhood
Metastatic Squamous Neck Cancer with Occult Primary
Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia Syndrome, Childhood
Multiple Myeloma/Plasma Cell Neoplasm
Mycosis Fungoides
Myelodysplastic Syndromes
Myelodysplastic/Myeloproliferative Diseases
Myelogenous Leukemia, Chronic
Myeloid Leukemia, Adult Acute
Myeloid Leukemia, Childhood Acute
Myeloma, Multiple
Myeloproliferative Disorders, Chronic
Nasal Cavity and Paranasal Sinus Cancer
Nasopharyngeal Cancer
Nasopharyngeal Cancer, Childhood
Neuroblastoma
Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma, Adult
Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma, Childhood
Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma During Pregnancy
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer
Oral Cancer, Childhood
Oral Cavity Cancer, Lip and Oropharyngeal Cancer
Osteosarcoma/Malignant Fibrous Histiocytoma of Bone

TABLE 2-continued

Types of Cancer
Ovarian Cancer, Childhood
Ovarian Epithelial Cancer
Ovarian Germ Cell Tumor
Ovarian Low Malignant Potential Tumor
Pancreatic Cancer
Pancreatic Cancer, Childhood
Pancreatic Cancer, Islet Cell
Paranasal Sinus and Nasal Cavity Cancer
Parathyroid Cancer
Penile Cancer
Pheochromocytoma
Pineoblastoma and Supratentorial Primitive Neuroectodermal Tumors, Childhood
Pituitary Tumor
Plasma Cell Neoplasm/Multiple Myeloma
Pleuropulmonary Blastoma
Pregnancy and Breast Cancer
Pregnancy and Hodgkin's Lymphoma
Pregnancy and Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma
Primary Central Nervous System Lymphoma
Prostate Cancer
Rectal Cancer
Renal Cell (Kidney) Cancer
Renal Cell (Kidney) Cancer, Childhood
Renal Pelvis and Ureter, Transitional Cell Cancer
Retinoblastoma
Rhabdomyosarcoma, Childhood
Salivary Gland Cancer
Salivary Gland Cancer, Childhood
Sarcoma, Ewing's Family of Tumors
Sarcoma, Kaposi's
Sarcoma, Soft Tissue, Adult
Sarcoma, Soft Tissue, Childhood
Sarcoma, Uterine
Sézary Syndrome
Skin Cancer (non-Melanoma)
Skin Cancer, Childhood
35 In further embodiments of the present invention, the compounds disclosed herein can be used in the treatment of angiogenesis-related diseases.
40 Antiangiogenic small molecules include thalidomide, which acts in part by inhibiting NFκB, 2-methoxyestradiol, which influences microtubule activation and hypoxia inducing factor (HIF1a) activation, cyclo-oxygenase 2 (COX2) inhibitors, and low doses of conventional chemotherapeutic agents, including cyclophosphamide, taxanes, and vinca alkaloids (vincristine, vinblastine) (D'Amato, R. J. et al. (1994) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A 91, 3964-3968, D'Amato, R. J. et al. (1994) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A 91, 4082-4085). In addition, certain tyrosine kinase inhibitors indirectly decrease angiogenesis by decreasing production of VEGF and other proangiogenic factors by tumor and stromal cells. These drugs include Herceptin, imatinib (Glivec), and Iressa (Bergers, G et al. (2003) <i>Journal of Clinical Investigation</i> 111, 1287-1295, Ciardiello, F. et al. (2001) <i>Clinical Cancer Research</i> 7, 1459-1465, Plum, S. M. et al. (2003) <i>Clinical Cancer Research</i> 9, 4619-4626).
55 Recently, angiogenesis inhibitors have moved from animal models to human patients. Angiogenesis inhibitors represent a promising treatment for a variety of cancers. Recently, Avastin a high affinity antibody against vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), has been shown to prolong life as a single agent in advanced renal cell carcinoma and prolong life in combination with chemotherapy in advanced colon cancer (Yang, J. C. et al. (2003) <i>New England Journal of Medicine</i> 349, 427-434, Kabbavar, F. et al. (2003) <i>Journal of Clinical Oncology</i> 21, 60-65).
65 Angiogenesis-related diseases include, but are not limited to, inflammatory, autoimmune, and infectious diseases; angio-

genesis-dependent cancer, including, for example, solid tumors, blood born tumors such as leukemias, and tumor metastases; benign tumors, for example hemangiomas, acoustic neuromas, neurofibromas, trachomas, and pyogenic granulomas; rheumatoid arthritis; psoriasis; eczema; ocular angiogenic diseases, for example, diabetic retinopathy, retinopathy of prematurity, macular degeneration, corneal graft rejection, neovascular glaucoma, retrolental fibroplasia, rubeosis; Osler-Webber Syndrome; myocardial angiogenesis; plaque neovascularization; telangiectasia; hemophilic joints; angiofibroma; and wound granulation. In addition, compositions of this invention can be used to treat diseases such as, but not limited to, intestinal adhesions, atherosclerosis, scleroderma, warts, and hypertrophic scars (i.e., keloids). Compositions of this invention can also be used in the treatment of diseases that have angiogenesis as a pathologic consequence such as cat scratch disease (Rochele minalia quintosa), ulcers (*Helobacter pylori*), tuberculosis, and leprosy.

Drug Resistant Tumors or Cancers

The invention provides compounds that can be used to treat drug resistant cancer, including the embodiments of cancers and drugs disclosed herein. In one embodiment, the compound, such as TCN, TCN-P or a related compound as disclosed herein, can be co-administered with a second drug.

Multidrug resistance (MDR) occurs in human cancers and can be a significant obstacle to the success of chemotherapy. Multidrug resistance is a phenomenon whereby tumor cells in vitro that have been exposed to one cytotoxic agent develop cross-resistance to a range of structurally and functionally unrelated compounds. In addition, MDR can occur intrinsically in some cancers without previous exposure to chemotherapy agents. Thus, in one embodiment, the present invention provides methods for the treatment of a patient with a drug resistant cancer, for example, multidrug resistant cancer, by administration of TCN, TCN-P or a related compound as disclosed herein. In certain embodiments, TCN, TCN-P and related compounds can be used to treat cancers that are resistant to taxol, rapamycin, tamoxifen, cisplatin, and/or gefitinib (iressa).

In one embodiment, TCN, TCN-P or a related compound as disclosed herein can be used for the treatment of drug resistant cancers of the colon, bone, kidney, adrenal, pancreas, liver and/or any other cancer known in the art or described herein.

Combination Therapy

In one aspect of the present invention, the compounds and compositions disclosed herein can be combined with at least one additional chemotherapeutic agent. The additional agents can be administered in combination or alternation with the compounds disclosed herein. The drugs can form part of the same composition, or be provided as a separate composition for administration at the same time or a different time.

In one embodiment, compounds disclosed herein can be combined with antiangiogenic agents to enhance their effectiveness, or combined with other antiangiogenic agents and administered together with other cytotoxic agents. In another embodiment, the compounds and compositions, when used in the treatment of solid tumors, can be administered with the agents selected from, but not limited to IL-12, retinoids, interferons, angiostatin, endostatin, thalidomide, thrombospondin-1, thrombospondin-2, captopryl, anti-neoplastic agents such as alpha interferon, COMP (cyclophosphamide, vincristine, methotrexate and prednisone), etoposide, mBACOD (methotrexate, bleomycin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, vincristine and dexamethasone), PRO-MACE/MOPP (prednisone, methotrexate (w/leucovin rescue), doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, taxol, etoposide/mechlorethamine, vinc-

ristine, prednisone and procarbazine), vincristine, vinblastine, angiostatin, TNP-470, pentosan polysulfate, platelet factor 4, angiostatin, LM-609, SU-101, CM-101, Techgalan, thalidomide, SP-PG and radiation. In further embodiments, the compounds and compositions disclosed herein can be administered in combination or alternation with, for example, drugs with antimitotic effects, such as those which target cytoskeletal elements, including microtubule modulators such as taxane drugs (such as taxol, paclitaxel, taxotere, docetaxel), podophylotoxins or vinca alkaloids (vincristine, vinblastine); antimetabolite drugs (such as 5-fluorouracil, cytarabine, gemcitabine, purine analogues such as pentostatin, methotrexate); alkylating agents or nitrogen mustards (such as nitrosoureas, cyclophosphamide or ifosfamide); drugs which target DNA such as the anthracycline drugs adriamycin, doxorubicin, pharmorubicin or epirubicin; drugs which target topoisomerases such as etoposide; hormones and hormone agonists or antagonists such as estrogens, antiestrogens (tamoxifen and related compounds) and androgens, flutamide, leuporelin, goserelin, cyprotrone or octreotide; drugs which target signal transduction in tumour cells including antibody derivatives such as herceptin; alkylating drugs such as platinum drugs (cis-platin, carbonplatin, oxaliplatin, paraplatin) or nitrosoureas; drugs potentially affecting metastasis of tumours such as matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors; gene therapy and antisense agents; antibody therapeutics; other bioactive compounds of marine origin, notably the didemnins such as apidine; steroid analogues, in particular dexamethasone; anti-inflammatory drugs, including nonsteroidal agents (such as acetaminophen or ibuprofen) or steroids and their derivatives in particular dexamethasone; anti-emetic drugs, including 5HT-3 inhibitors (such as granisetron or ondasetron), and steroids and their derivatives in particular dexamethasone. In still further embodiments, the compounds and compositions can be used in combination or alternation with the chemotherapeutic agents disclosed below in Table 3.

TABLE 3

Chemotherapeutic Agents

13-cis-Retinoic Acid
2-Amino-6-Mercaptopurine
2-CdA
2-Chlorodeoxyadenosine
5-fluorouracil
5-FU
6-TG
6-Thioguanine
6-Mercaptopurine
6-MP
Accutane
Actinomycin-D
Adriamycin
Adrucil
Agrylin
Ala-Cort
Aldesleukin
Alemtuzumab
Alitretinoin
Alkaban-AQ
Alkeran
All-transretinoic acid
Alpha interferon
Altretamine
Amethopterin
Amifostine
Aminoglutethimide
Anagrelide
Anandron
Anastrozole
Arabinosylcytosine
Ara-C

41

TABLE 3-continued

Chemotherapeutic Agents	
Aranesp	5
Aredia	
Arimidex	
Aromasin	
Arsenic trioxide	
Asparaginase	10
ATRA	
Avastin	
BCG	
BCNU	
Bevacizumab	15
Bexarotene	
Bicalutamide	
BiCNU	
Blenoxane	
Bleomycin	20
Bortezomib	
Busulfan	
Busulfex	
C225	
Calcium Leucovorin	25
Campath	
Camptosar	
Camptothecin-11	
Capecitabine	
Carac	30
Carboplatin	
Carmustine	
Carmustine wafer	
Casodex	
CCNU	35
CDDP	
CeeNU	
Cerabidine	
cetuximab	
Chlorambucil	40
Cisplatin	
Citrovorum Factor	
Cladribine	
Cortisone	
Cosmegen	45
CPT-11	
Cyclophosphamide	
Cytadren	
Cytarabine	
Cytarabine liposomal	50
Cytosar-U	
Cytosan	
Dacarbazine	
Dactinomycin	
Darbepoetin alfa	55
Daunomycin	
Daunorubicin	
Daunorubicin hydrochloride	
Daunorubicin liposomal	
DaunoXome	60
Decadron	
Delta-Cortef	
Deltasone	
Denileukin diftitox	
DepoCyt	65
Dexamethasone	
Dexamethasone acetate	
dexamethasone sodium phosphate	
Dexasone	
Dexrazoxane	
DHAD	
DIC	
Diodex	
Docetaxel	
Doxil	
Doxorubicin	
Doxorubicin liposomal	
Droxia	
DTIC	
DTIC-Dome	
Duralone	
Efudex	

42

TABLE 3-continued

Chemotherapeutic Agents	
Eligard	
Ellence	
Eloxatin	
Elspar	
Emcyt	
Epirubicin	
Epoetin alfa	
Erbitux	
<i>Erwinia</i> L-asparaginase	
Estramustine	
Ethyol	
Etopophos	
Etoposide	
Etoposide phosphate	
Eulexin	
Evista	
Exemestane	
Fareston	
Faslodex	
Femara	
Filgrastim	
Floxuridine	
Fludara	
Fludarabine	
Fluoroplex	
Fluorouracil	
Fluorouracil (cream)	
Fluoxymesterone	
Flutamide	
Folinic Acid	
FUDR	
Fulvestrant	
G-CSF	
Gefitinib	
Gemcitabine	
Gemtuzumab ozogamicin	
Gemzar	
Gleevec	
Lupron	
Lupron Depot	
Matulane	
Maxidex	
Mechlorethamine	
Mechlorethamine Hydrochlorine	
Medralone	
Medrol	
Megace	
Megestrol	
Megestrol Acetate	
Melphalan	
Mercaptopurine	
Mesna	
Mesnex	
Methotrexate	
Methotrexate Sodium	
Methylprednisolone	
Mylocel	
Letrozole	
Neosar	
Neulasta	
Neumega	
Neupogen	
Nilandron	
Nilutamide	
Nitrogen Mustard	
Novaldex	
Novantrone	
Octreotide	
Octreotide acetate	
Oncospar	
Oncovin	
Ontak	
Onxal	
Oprevelkin	
Orapred	
Orasone	
Oxaliplatin	
Paclitaxel	

TABLE 3-continued

Chemotherapeutic Agents	
Pamidronate	
Panretin	5
Paraplatin	
Pediapred	
PEG Interferon	
Pegaspargase	
Pegfilgrastim	
PEG-INTRON	10
PEG-L-asparaginase	
Phenylalanine Mustard	
Platinol	
Platinol-AQ	
Prednisolone	
Prednisone	15
Prelone	
Procarbazine	
PROCRIT	
Proleukin	
Prolifeprospan 20 with Carmustine implant	
Purinethol	
Raloxifene	20
Rheumatrex	
Rituxan	
Rituximab	
Roveron-A (interferon alfa-2a)	
Rubex	
Rubidomycin hydrochloride	25
Sandostatin	
Sandostatin LAR	
Sargramostim	
Solu-Cortef	
Solu-Medrol	
STI-571	30
Streptozocin	
Tamoxifen	
Targretin	
Taxol	
Taxotere	
Temodar	
Temozolomide	35
Teniposide	
TESPA	
Thalidomide	
Thalomid	
TheraCys	
Thioguanine	40
Thioguanine Tabloid	
Thiophosphoamide	
Thioplex	
Thiotepa	
TICE	
Toposar	45
Topotecan	
Toremifene	
Trastuzumab	
Tretinoin	
Trexall	
Trisenox	50
TSPA	
VCR	
Velban	
Velcade	
VePesid	
Vésanoid	
Viadur	55
Vinblastine	
Vinblastine Sulfate	
Vincasar Pfs	
Vincristine	
Vinorelbine	
Vinorelbine tartrate	
VLB	
VP-16	
Vumon	
Xeloda	
Zanosar	
Zevalin	
Zinecard	

TABLE 3-continued

Chemotherapeutic Agents	
Zoladex	
Zoledronic acid	
Zometa	
Gliadel wafer	
Glivec	
GM-CSF	
Goserelin	
granulocyte - colony stimulating factor	
Granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor	
Halotestin	
Herceptin	
Hexadrol	
Hexalen	
Hexamethylmelamine	15
HMM	
Hycamtin	
Hydrea	
Hydrocort Acetate	
Hydrocortisone	
Hydrocortisone sodium phosphate	20
Hydrocortisone sodium succinate	
Hydrocortone phosphate	
Hydroxyurea	
Ibritumomab	
Ibritumomab Tiuxetan	
Idamycin	
Idanubicin	25
Ifex	
IFN-alpha	
Ifosfamide	
IL-2	
IL-11	
Imatinib mesylate	30
Imidazole Carboxamide	
Interferon alfa	
Interferon Alfa-2b (PEG conjugate)	
Interleukin-2	
Interleukin-11	
Intron A (interferon alfa-2b)	35
Leucovorin	
Leukeran	
Leukine	
Leuprolide	
Leurocristine	
Leustatin	
Liposomal Ara-C	40
Liquid Pred	
Lomustine	
L-PAM	
L-Sarcolysin	
Meticorten	
Mitomycin	45
Mitomycin-C	
Mitoxantrone	
M-Prednisol	
MTC	
MTX	
Mustargen	50
Mustine	
Mutamycin	
Myleran	
Iressa	
Irinotecan	
Isotretinoin	55
Kidrolase	
Lanacort	
L-asparaginase	
LCR	
In certain embodiments, interferons (IFNs) can be used in combinations with the compounds of the present invention. Suitable interferons include: interferon alpha-2a, interferon alpha-2b, pegylated interferon alpha, including interferon alpha-2a and interferon alpha 2b, interferon beta, interferon gamma, interferon tau, interferon omega, INFERGEN (interferon alphacon-1) by InterMune, OMNIFERON (natural interferon) by Viragen, ALBUFERON by Human Genome	

Sciences, REBIF (interferon beta-1a) by Ares-Serono, Omega Interferon by BioMedicine, Oral Interferon Alpha by Amarillo Biosciences, and interferon gamma, interferon tau, and/or interferon gamma-1b by InterMune.

In one embodiment TCN, TCN-P or a related compound as disclosed herein can be used in combination or alternation with additional chemotherapeutic agents, such as those described herein or in Table 3, for the treatment of drug resistant cancer, for example multiple drug resistant cancer. Drug resistant cancers can include cancers of the colon, bone, kidney, adrenal, pancreas, liver and/or any other cancer known in the art or described herein. In one embodiment, the additional chemotherapeutic agent can be a P-glycoprotein inhibitor. In certain non-limiting embodiments, the P-glycoprotein inhibitor can be selected from the following drugs: verapamil, cyclosporin (such as cyclosporin A), tamoxifen, calmodulin antagonists, dexverapamil, dextenagidipine, valspodar (PSC 833), biricodar (VX-710), tariquidar (XR9576), zosuquidar (LY335979), laniquidar (R101933), and/or ONT-093.

V. Pharmaceutical Compositions

Pharmaceutical carriers suitable for administration of the compounds provided herein include any such carriers known to those skilled in the art to be suitable for the particular mode of administration. The compounds may be formulated as the sole pharmaceutically active ingredient in the composition or may be combined with other active ingredients.

Compositions comprising the compounds disclosed herein may be suitable for oral, rectal, nasal, topical (including buccal and sublingual), vaginal, or parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, subcutaneous, intravenous, intradermal, intraocular, intratracheal, intracisternal, intraperitoneal, and epidural) administration.

The compositions may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by conventional pharmaceutical techniques. Such techniques include the step of bringing into association one or more compositions of the present invention and one or more pharmaceutical carriers or excipients.

The compounds can be formulated into suitable pharmaceutical preparations such as solutions, suspensions, tablets, dispersible tablets, pills, capsules, powders, sustained release formulations or elixirs, for oral administration or in sterile solutions or suspensions for parenteral administration, as well as transdermal patch preparation and dry powder inhalers. In one embodiment, the compounds described above are formulated into pharmaceutical compositions using techniques and procedures well known in the art (see, e.g., Ansel Introduction to Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Fourth Edition 1985, 126).

In the compositions, effective concentrations of one or more compounds or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof may be mixed with one or more suitable pharmaceutical carriers. The compounds may be derivatized as the corresponding salts, esters, enol ethers or esters, acetals, ketals, orthoesters, hemiacetals, hemiketals, acids, bases, solvates, hydrates or prodrugs prior to formulation. The concentrations of the compounds in the compositions are effective for delivery of an amount, upon administration, that treats, prevents, or ameliorates one or more of the symptoms of the target disease or disorder. In one embodiment, the compositions are formulated for single dosage administration. To formulate a composition, the weight fraction of compound is dissolved, suspended, dispersed or otherwise mixed in a selected carrier at an effective concentration such that the treated condition is relieved, prevented, or one or more symptoms are ameliorated.

Compositions suitable for oral administration may be presented as discrete units such as, but not limited to, tablets, caplets, pills or dragees capsules, or cachets, each containing a predetermined amount of one or more of the compositions; as a powder or granules; as a solution or a suspension in an aqueous liquid or a non-aqueous liquid; or as an oil-in-water liquid emulsion or a water-in-oil emulsion or as a bolus, etc.

Liquid pharmaceutically administrable compositions can, for example, be prepared by dissolving, dispersing, or otherwise mixing an active compound as defined above and optional pharmaceutical adjuvants in a carrier, such as, for example, water, saline, aqueous dextrose, glycerol, glycols, ethanol, and the like, to thereby form a solution or suspension. If desired, the pharmaceutical composition to be administered may also contain minor amounts of nontoxic auxiliary substances such as wetting agents, emulsifying agents, solubilizing agents, pH buffering agents, preservatives, flavoring agents, and the like, for example, acetate, sodium citrate, cyclodextrine derivatives, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine sodium acetate, triethanolamine oleate, and other such agents. Methods of preparing such dosage forms are known, or will be apparent, to those skilled in this art; for example, see Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa., 15th Edition, 1975.

Compositions of the present invention suitable for topical administration in the mouth include for example, lozenges, having the ingredients in a flavored basis, usually sucrose and acacia or tragacanth; pastilles, having one or more of the compositions of the present invention in an inert basis such as gelatin and glycerin, or sucrose and acacia; and mouthwashes, having one or more of the compositions of the present invention administered in a suitable liquid carrier.

The tablets, pills, capsules, troches and the like can contain one or more of the following ingredients, or compounds of a similar nature: a binder; a lubricant; a diluent; a glidant; a disintegrating agent; a coloring agent; a sweetening agent; a flavoring agent; a wetting agent; an emetic coating; and a film coating. Examples of binders include microcrystalline cellulose, gum tragacanth, glucose solution, acacia mucilage, gelatin solution, molasses, polyvinylpyrrolidone, povidone, crospovidones, sucrose and starch paste. Lubricants include talc, starch, magnesium or calcium stearate, lycopodium and stearic acid. Diluents include, for example, lactose, sucrose, starch, kaolin, salt, mannitol and dicalcium phosphate. Glidants include, but are not limited to, colloidal silicon dioxide. Disintegrating agents include crosscarmellose sodium, sodium starch glycolate, alginic acid, corn starch, potato starch, bentonite, methylcellulose, agar and carboxymethylcellulose. Coloring agents include, for example, any of the approved certified water soluble FD and C dyes, mixtures thereof; and water insoluble FD and C dyes suspended on alumina hydrate. Sweetening agents include sucrose, lactose, mannitol and artificial sweetening agents such as saccharin, and any number of spray dried flavors. Flavoring agents include natural flavors extracted from plants such as fruits and synthetic blends of compounds which produce a pleasant sensation, such as, but not limited to peppermint and methyl salicylate. Wetting agents include propylene glycol monostearate, sorbitan monooleate, diethylene glycol monolaurate and polyoxyethylene laural ether. Emetic-coatings include fatty acids, fats, waxes, shellac, ammoniated shellac and cellulose acetate phthalates. Film coatings include hydroxyethylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol 4000 and cellulose acetate phthalate.

Compositions suitable for topical administration to the skin may be presented as ointments, creams, gels, and pastes,

having one or more of the compositions administered in a pharmaceutical acceptable carrier.

Compositions for rectal administration may be presented as a suppository with a suitable base comprising, for example, cocoa butter or a salicylate.

Compositions suitable for nasal administration, when the carrier is a solid, include a coarse powder having a particle size, for example, in the range of 20 to 500 microns which is administered in the manner in which snuff is taken, (i.e., by rapid inhalation through the nasal passage from a container of the powder held close up to the nose). When the carrier is a liquid (for example, a nasal spray or as nasal drops), one or more of the compositions can be admixed in an aqueous or oily solution, and inhaled or sprayed into the nasal passage.

Compositions suitable for vaginal administration may be presented as pessaries, tampons, creams, gels, pastes, foams or spray formulations containing one or more of the compositions and appropriate carriers.

Compositions suitable for parenteral administration include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile injection solutions which may contain anti-oxidants, buffers, bacteriostats, and solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient; and aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions which may include suspending agents and thickening agents. The compositions may be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose containers, for example, sealed ampules and vials, and may be stored in a freeze-dried (lyophilized) condition requiring only the addition of the sterile liquid carrier, for example, water for injections, immediately prior to use. Extemporaneous injection solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders, granules, and tablets of the kind previously described above.

Pharmaceutical organic or inorganic solid or liquid carrier media suitable for enteral or parenteral administration can be used to fabricate the compositions. Gelatin, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, talc, vegetable and animal fats and oils, gum, polyalkylene glycol, water, or other known carriers may all be suitable as carrier media.

Compositions may be used as the active ingredient in combination with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carrier mediums and/or excipients. As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier medium" includes any and all carriers, solvents, diluents, or other liquid vehicles, dispersion or suspension aids, surface active agents, isotonic agents, thickening or emulsifying agents, preservatives, solid binders, lubricants, adjuvants, vehicles, delivery systems, disintegrants, absorbents, preservatives, surfactants, colorants, flavorants, or sweeteners and the like, as suited to the particular dosage form desired.

Additionally, the compositions may be combined with pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, and, optionally, sustained-release matrices, such as biodegradable polymers, to form therapeutic compositions. A "pharmaceutically acceptable excipient" includes a non-toxic solid, semi-solid or liquid filler, diluent, encapsulating material or formulation auxiliary of any type.

It will be understood, however, that the total daily usage of the compositions will be decided by the attending physician within the scope of sound medical judgment. The specific therapeutically effective dose level for any particular host will depend upon a variety of factors, including for example, the disorder being treated and the severity of the disorder; activity of the specific composition employed; the specific composition employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex and diet of the patient; the time of administration; route of administration; rate of excretion of the specific compound employed; the duration of the treatment; drugs used in com-

bination or coincidental with the specific composition employed; and like factors well known in the medical arts. For example, it is well within the skill of the art to start doses of the composition at levels lower than those required to achieve the desired therapeutic effect and to gradually increase the dosage until the desired effect is achieved.

Compositions are preferably formulated in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. "Dosage unit form" as used herein refers to a physically discrete unit of the composition appropriate for the host to be treated. Each dosage should contain the quantity of composition calculated to produce the desired therapeutic affect either as such, or in association with the selected pharmaceutical carrier medium.

Preferred unit dosage formulations are those containing a daily dose or unit, daily sub-dose, or an appropriate fraction thereof, of the administered ingredient. For example, approximately 1-5 mg per day of a compound disclosed herein can reduce the volume of a solid tumor in mice.

The dosage will depend on host factors such as weight, age, surface area, metabolism, tissue distribution, absorption rate and excretion rate. In one embodiment, approximately 0.5 to 7 grams per day of a compound disclosed herein may be administered to humans. Optionally, approximately 1 to 4 grams per day of the compound can be administered to humans. In certain embodiments 0.001-5 mg/day is administered to a human. The therapeutically effective dose level will depend on many factors as noted above. In addition, it is well within the skill of the art to start doses of the composition at relatively low levels, and increase the dosage until the desired effect is achieved.

Compositions comprising a compound disclosed herein may be used with a sustained-release matrix, which can be made of materials, usually polymers, which are degradable by enzymatic or acid-based hydrolysis or by dissolution. Once inserted into the body, the matrix is acted upon by enzymes and body fluids. A sustained-release matrix for example is chosen from biocompatible materials such as liposomes, polylactides (polylactic acid), polyglycolide (polymer of glycolic acid), polylactide co-glycolide (copolymers of lactic acid and glycolic acid), polyanhydrides, poly(ortho) esters, polypeptides, hyaluronic acid, collagen, chondroitin sulfate, carboxylic acids, fatty acids, phospholipids, polysaccharides, nucleic acids, polyamino acids, amino acids such as phenylalanine, tyrosine, isoleucine, polynucleotides, polyvinyl propylene, polyvinylpyrrolidone and silicone. A preferred biodegradable matrix is a matrix of one of either polylactide, polyglycolide, or polylactide co-glycolide (copolymers of lactic acid and glycolic acid).

The compounds may also be administered in the form of liposomes. As is known in the art, liposomes are generally derived from phospholipids or other lipid substances. Liposomes are formed by mono- or multi-lamellar hydrated liquid crystals that are dispersed in an aqueous medium. Any non-toxic, physiologically-acceptable and metabolizable lipid capable of forming liposomes can be used. The liposome can contain, in addition to one or more compositions of the present invention, stabilizers, preservatives, excipients, and the like. Examples of lipids are the phospholipids and the phosphatidyl cholines (lecithins), both natural and synthetic. Methods to form liposomes are known in the art.

The compounds may be formulated as aerosols for application, such as by inhalation. These formulations for administration to the respiratory tract can be in the form of an aerosol or solution for a nebulizer, or as a microfine powder for insufflation, alone or in combination with an inert carrier such as lactose. In such a case, the particles of the formulation

will, in one embodiment, have diameters of less than 50 microns, in one embodiment less than 10 microns.

Compositions comprising the compounds disclosed herein may be used in combination with other compositions and/or procedures for the treatment of the conditions described above. For example, a tumor may be treated conventionally with surgery, radiation, or chemotherapy combined with one or more compositions of the present invention and then one or more compositions of the present invention may be subsequently administered to the patient to extend the dormancy of micrometastases and to stabilize, inhibit, or reduce the growth of any residual primary tumor.

Additional Embodiments

The pharmaceutical compositions of the subject invention can be formulated according to known methods for preparing pharmaceutically useful compositions. Formulations are described in a number of sources which are well known and readily available to those skilled in the art. For example, Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences (Martin E W [1995] Easton Pa., Mack Publishing Company, 19th ed.) describes formulations which can be used in connection with the subject invention. Formulations suitable for administration include, for example, aqueous sterile injection solutions, which may contain antioxidants, buffers, bacteriostats, and solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient; and aqueous and nonaqueous sterile suspensions which may include suspending agents and thickening agents. The formulations may be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose containers, for example sealed ampoules and vials, and may be stored in a freeze dried (lyophilized) condition requiring only the condition of the sterile liquid carrier, for example, water for injections, prior to use. Extemporaneous injection solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powder, granules, tablets, etc. It should be understood that in addition to the ingredients particularly mentioned above, the formulations of the subject invention can include other agents conventional in the art having regard to the type of formulation in question.

The methods of the present invention, for example, for inhibiting the growth of a cancerous cell, can be advantageously combined with at least one additional therapeutic method, including but not limited to chemotherapy, radiation therapy, therapy that selectively inhibits Ras oncogenic signaling, or any other therapy known to those of skill in the art of the treatment and management of cancer, such as administration of an anti-cancer agent.

Administration of API-2 (tricitiribine) as a salt may be carried out. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts are organic acid addition salts formed with acids which form a physiological acceptable anion, for example, tosylate, methanesulfonate, acetate, citrate, malonate, tartarate, succinate, benzoate, ascorbate, alpha-ketoglutarate, and alpha-glycero-phosphate. Suitable inorganic salts may also be formed, including hydrochloride, sulfate, nitrate, bicarbonate, and carbonate salts.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts may be obtained using standard procedures well known in the art, for example by reacting a sufficiently basic compound such as an amine with a suitable acid affording a physiologically acceptable anion. Alkali metal (for example, sodium, potassium or lithium) or alkaline earth metal (for example calcium) salts of carboxylic acids can also be made.

The compounds of the present invention can be formulated as pharmaceutical compositions and administered to a subject, such as a human or veterinary patient, in a variety of

forms adapted to the chosen route of administration, i.e., orally or parenterally, by intravenous, intramuscular, topical or subcutaneous routes.

Thus, the compounds of the present invention may be systemically administered, e.g., orally, in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle (i.e., carrier) such as an inert diluent or an assimilable edible carrier. They may be enclosed in hard or soft shell gelatin capsules, may be compressed into tablets, or may be incorporated directly with the food of the patient's diet. For oral therapeutic administration, the compounds may be combined with one or more excipients and used in the form of ingestible tablets, buccal tablets, troches, capsules, elixirs, suspensions, syrups, wafers, and the like. Such compositions and preparations should contain at least 0.1% of active agent. The percentage of the compositions and preparations may, of course, be varied and may conveniently be between about 2 to about 60% of the weight of a given unit dosage form. The amount of the active compound in such therapeutically useful compositions is such that an effective dosage level will be obtained.

The tablets, troches, pills, capsules, and the like may also contain the following: binders such as gum tragacanth, acacia, corn starch or gelatin; excipients such as dicalcium phosphate; a disintegrating agent such as corn starch, potato starch, alginic acid and the like; a lubricant such as magnesium stearate; and a sweetening agent such as sucrose, fructose, lactose or aspartame or a flavoring agent such as peppermint, oil of wintergreen, or cherry flavoring may be added. When the unit dosage form is a capsule, it may contain, in addition to materials of the above type, a liquid carrier, such as a vegetable oil or a polyethylene glycol. Various other materials may be present as coatings or to otherwise modify the physical form of the solid unit dosage form. For instance, tablets, pills, or capsules may be coated with gelatin, wax, shellac or sugar and the like. A syrup or elixir may contain the compounds of the invention, sucrose or fructose as a sweetening agent, methyl and propylparabens as preservatives, a dye and flavoring such as cherry or orange flavor. Of course, any material used in preparing any unit dosage form should be pharmaceutically acceptable and substantially non-toxic in the amounts employed. In addition, the compounds of the invention may be incorporated into sustained-release preparations and devices.

The active agent (i.e., API-2 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof) may also be administered intravenously or intraperitoneally by infusion or injection. Solutions of the active agent or its salts can be prepared in water, optionally mixed with a nontoxic surfactant. Dispersions can also be prepared in glycerol, liquid polyethylene glycols, triacetin, and mixtures thereof and in oils. Under ordinary conditions of storage and use, these preparations contain a preservative to prevent the growth of microorganisms.

The pharmaceutical dosage forms suitable for injection or infusion can include sterile aqueous solutions or dispersions or sterile powders comprising the active ingredient which are adapted for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable or infusible solutions or dispersions, optionally encapsulated in liposomes. In all cases, the ultimate dosage form must be sterile, fluid and stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage. The liquid carrier or vehicle can be a solvent or liquid dispersion medium comprising, for example, water, ethanol, a polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, liquid polyethylene glycols, and the like), vegetable oils, nontoxic glyceryl esters, and suitable mixtures thereof. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the formation of liposomes, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersions or by the use

of surfactants. The prevention of the action of microorganisms can be brought about by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, sorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars, buffers or sodium chloride. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by the use in the compositions of agents delaying absorption, for example, aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

Sterile injectable solutions are prepared by incorporating compounds of the invention in the required amount in the appropriate solvent with various of the other ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by filter sterilization. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum drying and the freeze drying techniques, which yield a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient present in the previously sterile-filtered solutions.

For topical administration, the compounds of the invention may be applied in pure-form, i.e., when they are liquids. However, it will generally be desirable to administer them to the skin as compositions or formulations, in combination with a dermatologically acceptable carrier, which may be a solid or a liquid.

Useful solid carriers include finely divided solids such as talc, clay, microcrystalline cellulose, silica, alumina and the like. Useful liquid carriers include water, alcohols or glycols or water-alcohol/glycol blends, in which the compounds of the invention can be dissolved or dispersed at effective levels, optionally with the aid of non-toxic surfactants. Adjuvants such as fragrances and additional antimicrobial agents can be added to optimize the properties for a given use. The resultant liquid compositions can be applied from absorbent pads, used to impregnate bandages and other dressings, or sprayed onto the affected area using pump-type or aerosol sprayers.

Thickeners such as synthetic polymers, fatty acids, fatty acid salts and esters, fatty alcohols, modified celluloses or modified mineral materials can also be employed with liquid carriers to form spreadable pastes, gels, ointments, soaps, and the like, for application directly to the skin of the user. Examples of useful dermatological compositions which can be used to deliver the compounds of the invention to the skin are disclosed in Jacquet et al. (U.S. Pat. No. 4,608,392), Geria (U.S. Pat. No. 4,992,478), Smith et al. (U.S. Pat. No. 4,559,157) and Woltzman (U.S. Pat. No. 4,820,508).

Useful dosages of the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be determined by comparing their in vitro activity, and in vivo activity in animal models. Methods for the extrapolation of effective dosages in mice, and other animals, to humans are known to the art; for example, see U.S. Pat. No. 4,938,949.

In one non-limiting embodiment, the concentration of the active agent in a liquid composition, such as a lotion, can be from about 0.1-25 wt.-%, or from about 0.5-10 wt.-%. In one embodiment, the concentration in a semi-solid or solid composition such as a gel or a powder can be about 0.1-5 wt.-%, preferably about 0.5-2.5 wt.-%. In one embodiment, single dosages for injection, infusion or ingestion will generally vary between 5-1500 mg, and may be administered, i.e., 1-3 times daily, to yield levels of about 0.1-50 mg/kg, for adults. A non-limiting dosage of the present invention can be between 7.5 to 45 mg per clay, administered orally, with appropriate adjustment for the body weight of an individual.

Accordingly, the present invention includes a pharmaceutical composition comprising API-2, as described herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Pharmaceutical

compositions adapted for oral, topical or parenteral administration, comprising an amount of API-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, constitute a preferred embodiment of the invention. The dose administered to a subject, particularly a human, in the context of the present invention should be sufficient to effect a therapeutic response in the patient over a reasonable time frame. One skilled in the art will recognize that dosage will depend upon a variety of factors including the condition of the animal, the body weight of the animal, as well as the severity and stage of the cancer.

A suitable dose is that which will result in a concentration of the active agent in tumor tissue which is known to effect the desired response. The preferred dosage is the amount which results in maximum inhibition of cancer cell growth, without unmanageable side effects. Administration of API-2 (or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) can be continuous or at distinct intervals, as can be determined by a person of ordinary skill in the art.

Mammalian species which benefit from the disclosed methods for the inhibition of cancer cell growth, include, but are not limited to, primates, such as apes, chimpanzees, orangutans, humans, monkeys; domesticated animals (e.g., pets) such as dogs, cats, guinea pigs, hamsters, Vietnamese potbellied pigs, rabbits, and ferrets; domesticated farm animals such as cows, buffalo, bison, horses, donkey, swine, sheep, and goats; exotic animals typically found in zoos, such as bear, lions, tigers, panthers, elephants, hippopotamus, rhinoceros, giraffes, antelopes, sloth, gazelles, zebras, wildebeests, prairie dogs, koala bears, kangaroo, opossums, raccoons, pandas, hyena, seals, sea lions, elephant seals, otters, porpoises, dolphins, and whales. The terms "patient" and "subject" are used herein interchangeably and are intended to include such human and non-human mammalian species. Likewise, in vitro methods of the present invention can be earned out on cells of such mammalian species.

Patients in need of treatment using the methods of the present invention can be identified using standard techniques known to those in the medical profession.

The following examples are offered by way of illustration and not by way of limitation.

EXAMPLES

Example 1

In Vitro Screening

Materials

Cell Lines and NCI Diversity Set. All cell lines used in this study were either purchased from ATCC or described previously (Cheng, J. Q., et al. *Oncogene*, 14: 2793-2801, 1997, West, K. A., et al. *Drug Resist. Updat.*, 5: 234-248, 2002, Satyamoorthy, K., et al. *Cancer Res.* 61: 7318-7324, 2001). The NCI Structural Diversity Set is a library of 1,992 compounds selected from the approximately 140,000-compound NCI drug depository. In-depth data on the selection, structures, and activities of these diversity set compounds can be found on the NCI Developmental Therapeutics Program web site.

Screening for Inhibition of Akt-Transformed Cell Growth. AKT2 transformed NIH3T3 cells or LXSN vector-transfected NIH3T3 control cells (Cheng, J. Q., et al. *Oncogene*, 14: 2793-2801, 1997) were plated into 96-well tissue culture plate. Following treatment with 5 μ M of NCI Diversity Set compound, cell growth was detected with CellTier 96 One Solution Cell Proliferation kit (Promega). Compounds that inhibit growth in AKT2-transformed but not

LXSN-transfected NIH3T3 cells were considered as candidates of Akt inhibitor and subjected to further analysis. In Vitro Protein Kinase, Cell Survival and Apoptosis Assays. In vitro kinase was performed as previously described (see, for example, Jiang, K., Coppola, et al. *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 20:139-148, 2000). Cell survival was assayed with MTS (Promega). Apoptosis was detected with annexin V, which was performed as previously described (Jiang, K., Coppola, et al. *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 20:139-148, 2000). Recombinant Akt and PDK1 were purchased from Upstate Biotechnology Inc.

Results

Identification of Small Molecule Inhibitor of Akt Signaling Pathway, API-2.

Frequent alterations of Akt have been detected in human cancer and disruption of Akt pathway induces apoptosis and inhibits tumor growth (Jetzt, A., et al. *Cancer Res.*, 63: 697-706, 2003). Thus, Akt has been considered as an attractive molecular target for development of novel cancer therapeutics. To identify small molecule inhibitor(s) of Akt, a chemical library of 1,992-compounds from the NCI (the NCI Diversity Set) was evaluated for agents capable of inhibition of growth in AKT2-transformed but not empty vector LXSN-transfected NIH3T3 cells as described in "Materials and Methods". Repeated experiments showed that 32 compounds inhibited growth only in AKT2-transformed cells. The most potent of these compounds, API-2 (NCI identifier: NSC 154020), suppressed cell growth at a concentration of 50 nM. FIG. 1A shows the chemical structure of API-2, which is also known as triciribine (Schweinsberg, P. D., et al. *Biochem Pharmacol.*, 30: 2521-2526, 1981). The fact that API-2 inhibited selectively AKT-2 transformed cells over untransformed parental cells prompted us to determine whether API-2 is an inhibitor of AKT2 kinase. To this end, AKT2 was immunoprecipitated with anti-AKT2 antibody from AKT-2 transformed NIH3T3 cells following treatment with API-2. AKT2 immunoprecipitates were immunoblotted with anti-phospho-Akt antibodies. As shown in FIG. 1B, API-2 significantly inhibited AKT2 phosphorylation at both threonine-309 and serine-474, which are required for full activation of AKT2 (Datta, S. R., et al. *Genes Dev.* 13: 2905-2927, 1999). As three isoforms of Akt share high homology and similar structure, the effect of API-2 on their kinase activities was evaluated. HEK293 cells were transfected with HA-Akt1, -AKT2 and -AKT3, serum-starved overnight and treated with API-2 for 60 min prior to EGF (50 ng/ml) stimulation. Triple experiments showed that API-2 suppressed EGF-induced kinase activity and phosphorylation of Akt1, AKT2 and AKT3 (FIG. 1C). However, kinase activity of recombinant constitutively active AKT2 (Myr-AKT2) was not inhibited by API-2 in an in vitro kinase reaction (FIG. 1D), suggesting that API-2 does not directly inhibit Akt in vitro and that API-2 neither functions as ATP competitor nor as the substrate competitor that binds to active site of Akt.

API-2 does not Inhibit Known Upstream Activators of Akt. It has been well documented that Akt is activated by extracellular stimuli and intracellular signal molecules, such as active Ras and Src, through a PI3K-dependent manner. Therefore, API-2 inhibition of Akt could result from targeting upstream molecule(s) of Akt. As PI3K and PDK1 are direct upstream regulators of Akt (Datta, S. R., et al. *Genes Dev.* 13: 2905-2927, 1999), whether API-2 inhibits PI3K and/or PDK1 was examined. HEK293 cells were serum-starved and then treated with API-2 or PI3K inhibitor, wortmannin, for 30 min prior to EGF stimulation. PI3K was immunoprecipitated with anti-p110 α antibody. The

immunoprecipitates were subjected to in vitro PI3K kinase assay using PI-4-P as a substrate. As shown in FIG. 2A, the EGF-induced PI3K activity was inhibited by wortmannin but not by API-2. To evaluate the effect of API-2 on PDK1, an assay in which recombinant PDK1 promotes the threonine-309 phosphorylation of AKT2 peptides was used in the presence of lipid vesicles containing phosphatidylinositol. As shown in FIG. 2B, the assay was potentially inhibited by the control PDK1 inhibitor staurosporine (IC₅₀=5 nM). In contrast, API-2 displayed only 21% inhibition of the assay at the highest concentration tested (5.1 μ M). These data demonstrate that API-2 is not a potent inhibitor of PDK1. To further evaluate the effect of API-2 on PDK1 activation, the autophosphorylation level of PDK1 at serine-241, a residue that is phosphorylated by itself and is critical for its activity was examined (Datta, S. R., et al. *Genes Dev.* 13: 2905-2927, 1999), following API-2 treatment of HEK293 cells. Triplicate experiments show that phosphorylation levels of PDK1 were not inhibited by API-2 (FIG. 2B). However, PI3K inhibitor wortmannin, as expected, inhibited EGF-stimulated PDK1 (FIG. 2B).

API-2 is Highly Selective for the Akt Over PKC, PKA, SGK, STAT, JNK, p38, and ERK Signaling Pathways. Akt belongs to AGC (PKA/PKG/PKC) kinase family, which also include PKA, PKC, serum- and glucocorticoid-inducible kinase (SGK), p90 ribosomal S6 kinase, p70^{S6K} mitogen- and stress-activated protein kinase and PKC-related kinase. Among AGC kinase family, protein structures of PKA, PKC and SGK are more close to Akt kinase than other members. Therefore, next examined were the effects of API-2 on the enzymatic activities of these 3 kinases. HEK293 cells were transfected with HA-tagged PKA, PKC or SGK. In vitro kinase assay and immunoblotting analysis showed that the kinase activities of PKA and PKC α were inhibited by PKAI and Ro 31-8220, a PKC inhibitor, respectively, whereas API-2 exhibited no effect on their activities (FIGS. 2C and 2E). Further, serum-induced SGK kinase activity was attenuated by wortmannin but not by API-2 (FIG. 2D). In addition, it was determined whether API-2 has effect on other oncogenic survival pathways. Western blotting analyses with commercially available anti-phospho-antibodies revealed that phosphorylation levels of Stat3, JNK, p38 and Erk1/2 were not affected by API-2 treatment (FIG. 2F). These data indicate that API-2 specifically inhibits Akt signaling pathway.

API-2 Suppresses Cell Growth and Induces Apoptosis in Akt-Overexpressing/Activating Human Cancer Cell Lines. The ability of API-2 to selectively inhibit the Akt pathway suggests that it should inhibit proliferation and/or induces apoptosis preferentially in those tumor cells with aberrant expression/activation of Akt. As activation of Akt in human malignancies commonly results from overexpression of Akt or PTEN mutations, API-2 was used to treat the cells that express constitutively active Akt, caused by overexpression of AKT2 (OVCAR3, OVCAR8, PANC1 and AKT2-transformed NIH3T3) or mutations of the PTEN gene (PC-3, LNCaP, MDA-MB-468), and cells that do not (OVCAR5, DU-145, T47D, COLO357 and LXSN-NIH3T3) as well as melanoma cells that are activated by IGF-1 to activate Akt or do not respond to growth stimulation by IGF-1 (Satyamoorthy, K., et al. *Cancer Res.* 61: 7318-7324, 2001). Immunoblotting analysis showed that phosphorylation levels of Akt were inhibited by API-2 only in the cells expressing elevated Akt or responding to IGF-1 stimulation (FIG. 3A). Accordingly, API-2 inhibited cell growth to a much higher degree in Akt-overexpressing/activating cells as compared to those with low levels of Akt.

55

As shown in FIG. 3B, API-2 treatment inhibited cell proliferation by approximate 50-60% in Akt-overexpressing/activating cell lines, LNCaP, PC-3, OVCAR3, OVCAR8, PANC1, MDA-MB-468, and WM35, whereas only by about 10-20% in DU145, OVCAR5, COLO357, T47D and WM852 cells, which exhibit low levels of Akt or do not respond to growth stimulation by IGF-1. Moreover, API-2 induces apoptosis by 8-fold (OVCAR3), 6-fold (OVCAR8), 6-fold (PANC1), and 3-fold (AKT2-NIH3T3). No significant difference of apoptosis was observed between API-2 and vehicle (DMSO) treatment in OVCAR5, COLO357 and LXSNIH3T3 cells. Thus, API-2 inhibits cell growth and induces apoptosis preferentially in cells that express aberrant Akt.

API-2 Inhibits Downstream Targets of Akt. It has been shown that Akt exerts its cellular effects through phosphorylation of a number of proteins (Datta, S. R., et al. *Genes Dev.* 13: 2905-2927, 1999). More than 20 proteins have been identified as Akt substrates, including the members of Forkhead protein family (FKHR, AFX and FKHL1), tuberlin/TSC2, p70^{S6K}, GSK-3 β , p21^{WAF1/Cip1}, p27^{kip1}, MDM2, Bad, ASK1 and IKK α etc. It was next examined whether API-2 inhibits downstream targets of Akt. As anti-phospho-tuberlin, -Bad, -AFX, and -GSK-3 β antibodies are commercially available, therefore, the effect of API-2 on their phosphorylation induced by Akt was determined. Following API-2 (1 M) treatment, OVCAR3 cells were lysed and immunoblotted with the individual anti-phospho-antibody. FIG. 4A shows that API-2 considerably inhibited the phosphorylation levels of tuberlin leading to stabilization and upregulation of tuberlin (Dan, H. C., et al. *J. Biol. Chem.*, 277: 35364-35370, 2002). The phosphorylation levels of Bad, GSK-3 β , and AFX were partially attenuated by API-2. These data suggest that API-2 induces cell death and cell growth arrest by inhibiting phosphorylation of its downstream targets. API-2 inhibition of Akt downstream targets at different degrees could be due to the fact that phosphorylation sites of these targets are also regulated by other kinase(s), for instance, Bad serine-136 is phosphorylated by PAK1 in addition to Akt (Schurmann, A., et al. *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 20: 453-461, 2000).

Example 2

Antitumor Activity in the Nude Mouse Tumor Xenograft Model

Tumor cells were harvested, resuspended in PBS, and injected s.c. into the right and left flanks (2×10^6 cells/flank) of 8-week-old female nude mice as reported previously (Sun, J., Blaskovic, et al. *Cancer Res.*, 59: 4919-4926, 1999). When tumors reached about 100-150 mm³, animals were randomized and dosed i.p. with 0.2 ml vehicle of drug daily. Control animals were received DMSO (20%) vehicle, whereas treated animals were injected with API-2 (1 mg/kg/day) in 20% DMSO.

API-2 Inhibits the Growth of Tumors in Nude Mice that Overexpress Akt. Frequent overexpression/activation and/or amplification of AKT1 and AKT2 in human ovarian and pancreatic cancer was shown (Cheng, J. Q., and Nicosia, S. V. AKT signal transduction pathway in oncogenesis. In Schwab D, Editor, *Encyclopedic Reference of Cancer*. Berlin Heidelberg and New York: Springer; 2001. pp 35-7). Inhibition of Akt pathway by inhibitors of PI3K, HSP70, Src and farnesyl-transferase resulted in cell growth arrest and induction of apoptosis (Solit, D. B., et al. *Cancer Res.*, 63: 2139-2144,

56

2003, Xu, W., et al. *Cancer Res.*, 63: 7777-7784, 2003). A recent study showed that the tumor growth of xenografts with elevated Akt was also significantly inhibited by intratumoral injection of adenovirus of dominant negative Akt (Jetzt, A., et al. *Cancer Res.*, 63: 697-706, 2003). Because API-2 inhibits Akt signaling and induces apoptosis and cell growth arrest only in cancer cells with elevated levels of Akt (FIG. 3), the growth of tumors with elevated levels of Akt should be more sensitive to API-2 than that of tumors with low levels of Akt in nude mice. To this end, s.c. Akt-overexpressing cells (OVCAR3, OVCAR8 and PANC-1) were s.c. implanted into the right flank, and those cell lines that express low levels of Akt (OVCAR5 and COLO357) into the left flank of mice. When the tumors reached an average size of about 100-150 mm³, the animals were randomized and treated i.p. with either vehicle or API-2 (1 mg/kg/day). As illustrated in FIG. 4B, OVCAR-5 and COLO357 tumors treated with vehicle grew to about 800-1,000 mm³ 49 days after tumor implantation. OVCAR3, OVCAR8 and PANC1 tumors treated with vehicle control grew to about 700-900 mm³ 49 days after tumor implantation. API-2 inhibited OVCAR3, OVCAR8 and PANC1 tumor growth by 90%, 88% and 80%, respectively. In contrast, API-2 had little effect on the growth of OVCAR5 and COLO357 cells in nude mice (FIGS. 4B-4D and data not shown). At dose 1 mg/kg/day, API-2 had no effects on blood glucose level, body weight, activity and food intake of mice. In treated tumor samples, Akt activity was inhibited by API-2 without change of total Akt content (FIG. 4E). Taken together, these results indicate that API-2 selectively inhibits the growth of tumors with elevated levels of Akt.

Example 3

TCN Directly Inhibits Wild Type Akt Kinase Activity

API-2 (TCN) can directly inhibit wild type Akt kinase activity induced by PDK1 in vitro (FIG. 1). This result supports that API-2 is a direct Akt inhibitor and that the underlying mechanism may be API-2 binding to PH domain and/or threonine-308 of Akt. An in vitro kinase assay was performed with recombinant of PDK1 and Akt in a kinase buffer containing phosphatidylinositol-3,4,5-P3 (PIP3), API-2 and histone H2B as substrate. After incubation of 30 min, the reactions were separated by SDS-PAGE and exposed in a film.

Example 4

TCN is Effective in Cancer Resistant Cells

The effects of TCN (API-2) were tested in cisplatin, paclitaxel, and tamoxifen resistant A270CP, C-13, OVCAR433 and MCF7/TAM cells. API-2 overcame cisplatin, paclitaxel, and tamoxifen resistance in these cells

This invention has been described with reference to its preferred embodiments. Variations and modifications of the invention, will be obvious to those skilled in the art from the foregoing detailed description of the invention. It is intended that all of these variations and modifications be included within the scope of this invention.

SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 6

<210> SEQ ID NO 1

<211> LENGTH: 1443

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<220> FEATURE:

<221> NAME/KEY: CDS

<222> LOCATION: (1) .. (1443)

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

atg aac gac gta gcc att gtg aag gag ggc tgg ctg cac aaa cga ggg	48
Met Asn Asp Val Ala Ile Val Lys Glu Gly Trp Leu His Lys Arg Gly	
1 5 10 15	
gaa tat att aaa acc tgg cgg cca cgc tac ttc ctc ctc aag aac gat	96
Glu Tyr Ile Lys Thr Trp Arg Pro Arg Tyr Phe Leu Leu Lys Asn Asp	
20 25 30	
ggc acc ttt att ggc tac aag gaa cgg cct cag gat gtg gat cag cga	144
Gly Thr Phe Ile Gly Tyr Lys Glu Arg Pro Gln Asp Val Asp Gln Arg	
35 40 45	
gag tcc cca ctc aac aac ttc tca gtg gca caa tgc cag ctg atg aag	192
Glu Ser Pro Leu Asn Asn Phe Ser Val Ala Gln Cys Gln Leu Met Lys	
50 55 60	
aca gag cgg cca agg ccc aac acc ttt atc atc cgc tgc ctg cag tgg	240
Thr Glu Arg Pro Arg Pro Asn Thr Phe Ile Ile Arg Cys Leu Gln Trp	
65 70 75 80	
acc aca gtc att gag cgc acc ttc cat gta gaa acg cct gag gag cgg	288
Thr Thr Val Ile Glu Arg Thr Phe His Val Glu Thr Pro Glu Glu Arg	
85 90 95	
gaa gaa tgg gcc acc gcc att cag act gtg gcc gat gga ctc aag agg	336
Glu Glu Trp Ala Thr Ala Ile Gln Thr Val Ala Asp Gly Leu Lys Arg	
100 105 110	
cag gaa gaa gag acg atg gac ttc cga tca ggc tca ccc agt gac aac	384
Gln Glu Glu Glu Thr Met Asp Phe Arg Ser Gly Ser Pro Ser Asp Asn	
115 120 125	
tca ggg gct gaa gag atg gag gtg tcc ctg gcc aag ccc aag cac cgt	432
Ser Gly Ala Glu Glu Met Glu Val Ser Leu Ala Lys Pro Lys His Arg	
130 135 140	
gtg acc atg aac gag ttt gag tac ctg aaa cta ctg ggc aag ggc acc	480
Val Thr Met Asn Glu Phe Glu Tyr Leu Lys Leu Leu Gly Lys Gly Thr	
145 150 155 160	
ttt ggg aaa gtg att ctg gta aaa gag aag gcc aca ggc cgc tac tat	528
Phe Gly Lys Val Ile Leu Val Lys Glu Lys Ala Thr Gly Arg Tyr Tyr	
165 170 175	
gcc atg aag atc ctc aag aag gag gtc atc gtc gcc aag gat gag gtt	576
Ala Met Lys Ile Leu Lys Lys Glu Val Ile Val Ala Lys Asp Glu Val	
180 185 190	
gcc cac acg ctt act gaa aac cgt gtc ctg cag aac tct agg cat ccc	624
Ala His Thr Leu Thr Glu Asn Arg Val Leu Gln Asn Ser Arg His Pro	
195 200 205	
ttc ctt acg gcc ctc aag tac tca ttc cag acc cac gac cgc ctc tgc	672
Phe Leu Thr Ala Leu Lys Tyr Ser Phe Gln Thr His Asp Arg Leu Cys	
210 215 220	
ttt gtc atg gag tat gcc aac ggg ggc gag ctc ttc ttc cac ctg tct	720
Phe Val Met Glu Tyr Ala Asn Gly Gly Glu Leu Phe Phe His Leu Ser	
225 230 235 240	
cga gag cgc gtg ttc tcc gag gac cgg gcc cgc ttc tat ggt gcg gag	768
Arg Glu Arg Val Phe Ser Glu Asp Arg Ala Arg Phe Tyr Gly Ala Glu	
245 250 255	
att gtg tct gcc ctg gac tac ttg cac tcg gag aag aac gtg gtg tac	816
Ile Val Ser Ala Leu Asp Tyr Leu His Ser Glu Lys Asn Val Val Tyr	

-continued

260	265	270	
cgg gac ctg aag cta gag aac ctc atg ctg gac aag gac ggg cac atc			864
Arg Asp Leu Lys Leu Glu Asn Leu Met Leu Asp Lys Asp Gly His Ile			
275	280	285	
aag ata acg gac ttc ggg ctg tgc aag gag ggg atc aag gat ggt gcc			912
Lys Ile Thr Asp Phe Gly Leu Cys Lys Glu Gly Ile Lys Asp Gly Ala			
290	295	300	
act atg aag aca ttc tgc gga acg ccg gag tac ctg gcc cct gag gtg			960
Thr Met Lys Thr Phe Cys Gly Thr Pro Glu Tyr Leu Ala Pro Glu Val			
305	310	315	320
ctg gaa gac aac gac tac ggc cgt gca gtg gac tgg tgg ggg ctg ggc			1008
Leu Glu Asp Asn Asp Tyr Gly Arg Ala Val Asp Trp Trp Gly Leu Gly			
325	330	335	
gtg gtc atg tat gag atg atg tgt ggc cgc ctg ccc ttc tac aac cag			1056
Val Val Met Tyr Glu Met Met Cys Gly Arg Leu Pro Phe Tyr Asn Gln			
340	345	350	
gac cac gag aag ctg ttc gag ctg atc ctc atg gag gag atc cgc ttc			1104
Asp His Glu Lys Leu Phe Glu Leu Ile Leu Met Glu Glu Ile Arg Phe			
355	360	365	
ccg cgc aca ctc ggc cct gag gcc aag tcc ctg ctc tcc ggg ctg ctc			1152
Pro Arg Thr Leu Gly Pro Glu Ala Lys Ser Leu Leu Ser Gly Leu Leu			
370	375	380	
aag aag gac cct aca cag agg ctc ggt ggg ggc tct gag gat gcc aag			1200
Lys Lys Asp Pro Thr Gln Arg Leu Gly Gly Gly Ser Glu Asp Ala Lys			
385	390	395	400
gag atc atg cag cac cgg ttc ttt gcc aac atc gtg tgg cag gat gtg			1248
Glu Ile Met Gln His Arg Phe Phe Ala Asn Ile Val Trp Gln Asp Val			
405	410	415	
tat gag aag aag ctg agc cca cct ttc aag ccc cag gtc acc tct gag			1296
Tyr Glu Lys Lys Leu Ser Pro Pro Phe Lys Pro Gln Val Thr Ser Glu			
420	425	430	
act gac acc agg tat ttc gat gag gag ttc aca gct cag atg atc acc			1344
Thr Asp Thr Arg Tyr Phe Asp Glu Glu Phe Thr Ala Gln Met Ile Thr			
435	440	445	
atc acg ccg cct gat caa gat gac agc atg gag tgt gtg gac agt gag			1392
Ile Thr Pro Pro Asp Gln Asp Asp Ser Met Glu Cys Val Asp Ser Glu			
450	455	460	
cgg agg ccg cac ttc ccc cag ttc tcc tac tca gcc agt ggc aca gcc			1440
Arg Arg Pro His Phe Pro Gln Phe Ser Tyr Ser Ala Ser Gly Thr Ala			
465	470	475	480
tga			1443

<210> SEQ ID NO 2

<211> LENGTH: 480

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 2

Met Asn Asp Val Ala Ile Val Lys Glu Gly Trp Leu His Lys Arg Gly
1 5 10 15

Glu Tyr Ile Lys Thr Trp Arg Pro Arg Tyr Phe Leu Leu Lys Asn Asp
20 25 30

Gly Thr Phe Ile Gly Tyr Lys Glu Arg Pro Gln Asp Val Asp Gln Arg
35 40 45

Glu Ser Pro Leu Asn Asn Phe Ser Val Ala Gln Cys Gln Leu Met Lys
50 55 60

Thr Glu Arg Pro Arg Pro Asn Thr Phe Ile Ile Arg Cys Leu Gln Trp
65 70 75 80

Thr	Thr	Val	Ile	Glu	Arg	Thr	Phe	His	Val	Glu	Thr	Pro	Glu	Glu	Arg
			85						90					95	
Glu	Glu	Trp	Ala	Thr	Ala	Ile	Gln	Thr	Val	Ala	Asp	Gly	Leu	Lys	Arg
			100					105					110		
Gln	Glu	Glu	Glu	Thr	Met	Asp	Phe	Arg	Ser	Gly	Ser	Pro	Ser	Asp	Asn
			115				120					125			
Ser	Gly	Ala	Glu	Glu	Met	Glu	Val	Ser	Leu	Ala	Lys	Pro	Lys	His	Arg
			130			135					140				
Val	Thr	Met	Asn	Glu	Phe	Glu	Tyr	Leu	Lys	Leu	Leu	Gly	Lys	Gly	Thr
					150					155					160
Phe	Gly	Lys	Val	Ile	Leu	Val	Lys	Glu	Lys	Ala	Thr	Gly	Arg	Tyr	Tyr
				165					170					175	
Ala	Met	Lys	Ile	Leu	Lys	Lys	Glu	Val	Ile	Val	Ala	Lys	Asp	Glu	Val
			180					185					190		
Ala	His	Thr	Leu	Thr	Glu	Asn	Arg	Val	Leu	Gln	Asn	Ser	Arg	His	Pro
			195				200					205			
Phe	Leu	Thr	Ala	Leu	Lys	Tyr	Ser	Phe	Gln	Thr	His	Asp	Arg	Leu	Cys
						215					220				
Phe	Val	Met	Glu	Tyr	Ala	Asn	Gly	Gly	Glu	Leu	Phe	Phe	His	Leu	Ser
					230					235					240
Arg	Glu	Arg	Val	Phe	Ser	Glu	Asp	Arg	Ala	Arg	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Ala	Glu
				245					250					255	
Ile	Val	Ser	Ala	Leu	Asp	Tyr	Leu	His	Ser	Glu	Lys	Asn	Val	Val	Tyr
				260				265					270		
Arg	Asp	Leu	Lys	Leu	Glu	Asn	Leu	Met	Leu	Asp	Lys	Asp	Gly	His	Ile
							280					285			
Lys	Ile	Thr	Asp	Phe	Gly	Leu	Cys	Lys	Glu	Gly	Ile	Lys	Asp	Gly	Ala
						295					300				
Thr	Met	Lys	Thr	Phe	Cys	Gly	Thr	Pro	Glu	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Pro	Glu	Val
					310					315					320
Leu	Glu	Asp	Asn	Asp	Tyr	Gly	Arg	Ala	Val	Asp	Trp	Trp	Gly	Leu	Gly
				325					330					335	
Val	Val	Met	Tyr	Glu	Met	Met	Cys	Gly	Arg	Leu	Pro	Phe	Tyr	Asn	Gln
				340				345					350		
Asp	His	Glu	Lys	Leu	Phe	Glu	Leu	Ile	Leu	Met	Glu	Glu	Ile	Arg	Phe
							360					365			
Pro	Arg	Thr	Leu	Gly	Pro	Glu	Ala	Lys	Ser	Leu	Leu	Ser	Gly	Leu	Leu
						375					380				
Lys	Lys	Asp	Pro	Thr	Gln	Arg	Leu	Gly	Gly	Gly	Ser	Glu	Asp	Ala	Lys
					390					395					400
Glu	Ile	Met	Gln	His	Arg	Phe	Phe	Ala	Asn	Ile	Val	Trp	Gln	Asp	Val
				405					410					415	
Tyr	Glu	Lys	Lys	Leu	Ser	Pro	Pro	Phe	Lys	Pro	Gln	Val	Thr	Ser	Glu
				420				425				430			
Thr	Asp	Thr	Arg	Tyr	Phe	Asp	Glu	Glu	Phe	Thr					

<210> SEQ ID NO 3
<211> LENGTH: 1515
<212> TYPE: DNA

-continued

<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<220> FEATURE:

<221> NAME/KEY: CDS

<222> LOCATION: (1)..(1446)

<400> SEQUENCE: 3

atg aat gag gtg tct gtc atc aaa gaa ggc tgg ctc cac aag cgt ggt	48
Met Asn Glu Val Ser Val Ile Lys Glu Gly Trp Leu His Lys Arg Gly	
1 5 10 15	
 gaa tac atc aag acc tgg agg cca cgg tac ttc ctg ctg aag agc gac	96
Glu Tyr Ile Lys Thr Trp Arg Pro Arg Tyr Phe Leu Leu Lys Ser Asp	
20 25 30	
 ggc tcc ttc att ggg tac aag gag agg ccc gag gcc cct gat cag act	144
Gly Ser Phe Ile Gly Tyr Lys Glu Arg Pro Glu Ala Pro Asp Gln Thr	
35 40 45	
 cta ccc ccc tta aac aac ttc tcc gta gca gaa tgc cag ctg atg aag	192
Leu Pro Pro Leu Asn Asn Phe Ser Val Ala Glu Cys Gln Leu Met Lys	
50 55 60	
 acc gag agg ccg cga ccc aac acc ttt gtc ata cgc tgc ctg cag tgg	240
Thr Glu Arg Pro Arg Pro Asn Thr Phe Val Ile Arg Cys Leu Gln Trp	
65 70 75 80	
 acc aca gtc atc gag agg acc ttc cac gtg gat tct cca gac gag agg	288
Thr Thr Val Ile Glu Arg Thr Phe His Val Asp Ser Pro Asp Glu Arg	
85 90 95	
 gag gag tgg atg cgg gcc atc cag atg gtc gcc aac agc ctc aag cag	336
Glu Glu Trp Met Arg Ala Ile Gln Met Val Ala Asn Ser Leu Lys Gln	
100 105 110	
 cgg gcc cca ggc gag gac ccc atg gac tac aag tgt ggc tcc ccc agt	384
Arg Ala Pro Gly Glu Asp Pro Met Asp Tyr Lys Cys Gly Ser Pro Ser	
115 120 125	
 gac tcc tcc acg act gag gag atg gaa gtg gcg gtc agc aag gca cgg	432
Asp Ser Ser Thr Thr Glu Glu Met Glu Val Ala Val Ser Lys Ala Arg	
130 135 140	
 gct aaa gtg acc atg aat gac ttc gac tat ctc aaa ctc ctt ggc aag	480
Ala Lys Val Thr Met Asn Asp Phe Asp Tyr Leu Lys Leu Leu Gly Lys	
145 150 155 160	
 gga acc ttt ggc aaa gtc atc ctg gtg cgg gag aag gcc act ggc cgc	528
Gly Thr Phe Gly Lys Val Ile Leu Val Arg Glu Lys Ala Thr Gly Arg	
165 170 175	
 tac tac gcc atg aag atc ctg cga aag gaa gtc atc att gcc aag gat	576
Tyr Tyr Ala Met Lys Ile Leu Arg Lys Glu Val Ile Ile Ala Lys Asp	
180 185 190	
 gaa gtc gct cac aca gtc acc gag agc cgg gtc ctc cag aac acc agg	624
Glu Val Ala His Thr Val Thr Glu Ser Arg Val Leu Gln Asn Thr Arg	
195 200 205	
 cac ccg ttc ctc act gcg ctg aag tat gcc ttc cag acc cac gac cgc	672
His Pro Phe Leu Thr Ala Leu Lys Tyr Ala Phe Gln Thr His Asp Arg	
210 215 220	
 ctg tgc ttt gtg atg gag tat gcc aac ggg ggt gag ctg ttc ttc cac	720
Leu Cys Phe Val Met Glu Tyr Ala Asn Gly Gly Glu Leu Phe Phe His	
225 230 235 240	
 ctg tcc cgg gag cgt gtc ttc aca gag gag cgg gcc cgg ttt tat ggt	768
Leu Ser Arg Glu Arg Val Phe Thr Glu Glu Arg Ala Arg Phe Tyr Gly	
245 250 255	
 gca gag att gtc tcg gct ctt gag tac ttg cac tcg cgg gac gtg gta	816
Ala Glu Ile Val Ser Ala Leu Glu Tyr Leu His Ser Arg Asp Val Val	
260 265 270	
 tac cgc gac atc aag ctg gaa aac ctc atg ctg gac aaa gat ggc cac	864
Tyr Arg Asp Ile Lys Leu Glu Asn Leu Met Leu Asp Lys Asp Gly His	
275 280 285	

-continued

atc aag atc act gac ttt ggc ctc tgc aaa gag ggc atc agt gac ggg Ile Lys Ile Thr Asp Phe Gly Leu Cys Lys Glu Gly Ile Ser Asp Gly 290 295 300	912
gcc acc atg aaa acc ttc tgt ggg acc ccg gag tac ctg gcg cct gag Ala Thr Met Lys Thr Phe Cys Gly Thr Pro Glu Tyr Leu Ala Pro Glu 305 310 315 320	960
gtg ctg gag gac aat gac tat ggc cgg gcc gtg gac tgg tgg ggg ctg Val Leu Glu Asp Asn Asp Tyr Gly Arg Ala Val Asp Trp Trp Gly Leu 325 330 335	1008
ggg gtg gtc atg tac gag atg atg tgc ggc cgc ctg ccc ttc tac aac Gly Val Val Met Tyr Glu Met Met Cys Gly Arg Leu Pro Phe Tyr Asn 340 345 350	1056
cag gac cac gag cgc ctc ttc gag ctc atc ctc atg gaa gag atc cgc Gln Asp His Glu Arg Leu Phe Glu Leu Ile Leu Met Glu Glu Ile Arg 355 360 365	1104
ttc ccg cgc acg ctc agc ccc gag gcc aag tcc ctg ctt gct ggg ctg Phe Pro Arg Thr Leu Ser Pro Glu Ala Lys Ser Leu Leu Ala Gly Leu 370 375 380	1152
ctt aag aag gac ccc aag cag agg ctt ggt ggg ggg ccc agc gat gcc Leu Lys Lys Asp Pro Lys Gln Arg Leu Gly Gly Gly Pro Ser Asp Ala 385 390 395 400	1200
aag gag gtc atg gag cac agg ttc ttc ctc agc atc aac tgg cag gac Lys Glu Val Met Glu His Arg Phe Phe Leu Ser Ile Asn Trp Gln Asp 405 410 415	1248
gtg gtc cag aag aag ctc ctg cca ccc ttc aaa cct cag gtc acg tcc Val Val Gln Lys Lys Leu Leu Pro Pro Phe Lys Pro Gln Val Thr Ser 420 425 430	1296
gag gtc gac aca agg tac ttc gat gat gaa ttt acc gcc cag tcc atc Glu Val Asp Thr Arg Tyr Phe Asp Asp Glu Phe Thr Ala Gln Ser Ile 435 440 445	1344
aca atc aca ccc cct gac cgc tat gac agc ctg ggc tta ctg gag ctg Thr Ile Thr Pro Pro Asp Arg Tyr Asp Ser Leu Gly Leu Leu Glu Leu 450 455 460	1392
gac cag cgg acc cac ttc ccc cag ttc tcc tac tcg gcc agc atc cgc Asp Gln Arg Thr His Phe Pro Gln Phe Ser Tyr Ser Ala Ser Ile Arg 465 470 475 480	1440
gag tga gcagctctgcc caccgagagg acgcacgctc gctgccatca ccgctgggtg Glu	
gttttttacc cctgcccgg	1515

<210> SEQ ID NO 4

<211> LENGTH: 481

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 4

Met Asn Glu Val Ser Val Ile Lys Glu Gly Trp Leu His Lys Arg Gly 1 5 10 15
Glu Tyr Ile Lys Thr Trp Arg Pro Arg Tyr Phe Leu Leu Lys Ser Asp 20 25 30
Gly Ser Phe Ile Gly Tyr Lys Glu Arg Pro Glu Ala Pro Asp Gln Thr 35 40 45
Leu Pro Pro Leu Asn Asn Phe Ser Val Ala Glu Cys Gln Leu Met Lys 50 55 60
Thr Glu Arg Pro Arg Pro Asn Thr Phe Val Ile Arg Cys Leu Gln Trp 65 70 75 80
Thr Thr Val Ile Glu Arg Thr Phe His Val Asp Ser Pro Asp Glu Arg 85 90 95

-continued

<220> FEATURE:

<221> NAME/KEY: CDS

<222> LOCATION: (3) .. (1460)

<400> SEQUENCE: 5

```

gg gct cag agg gga gtc atc atg agc gat gtt acc att gtg aaa gaa      47
Ala Gln Arg Gly Val Ile Met Ser Asp Val Thr Ile Val Lys Glu
  1             5             10             15

ggt tgg gtt cag aag agg gga gaa tat ata aaa aac tgg agg cca aga      95
Gly Trp Val Gln Lys Arg Gly Glu Tyr Ile Lys Asn Trp Arg Pro Arg
                20             25             30

tac ttc ctt ttg aag aca gat ggc tca ttc ata gga tat aaa gag aaa     143
Tyr Phe Leu Leu Lys Thr Asp Gly Ser Phe Ile Gly Tyr Lys Glu Lys
                35             40             45

cct caa gat gtg gat tta cct tat ccc ctc aac aac ttt tca gtg gca     191
Pro Gln Asp Val Asp Leu Pro Tyr Pro Leu Asn Asn Phe Ser Val Ala
                50             55             60

aaa tgc cag tta atg aaa aca gaa cga cca aag cca aac aca ttt ata     239
Lys Cys Gln Leu Met Lys Thr Glu Arg Pro Lys Pro Asn Thr Phe Ile
                65             70             75

atc aga tgt ctc cag tgg act act gtt ata gag aga aca ttt cat gta     287
Ile Arg Cys Leu Gln Trp Thr Thr Val Ile Glu Arg Thr Phe His Val
                80             85             90             95

gat act cca gag gaa agg gaa gaa tgg aca gaa gct atc cag gct gta     335
Asp Thr Pro Glu Glu Arg Glu Glu Trp Thr Glu Ala Ile Gln Ala Val
                100            105            110

gca gac aga ctg cag agg caa gaa gag gag aga atg aat tgt agt cca     383
Ala Asp Arg Leu Gln Arg Gln Glu Glu Glu Arg Met Asn Cys Ser Pro
                115            120            125

act tca caa att gat aat ata gga gag gaa gag atg gat gcc tct aca     431
Thr Ser Gln Ile Asp Asn Ile Gly Glu Glu Glu Met Asp Ala Ser Thr
                130            135            140

acc cat cat aaa aga aag aca atg aat gat ttt gac tat ttg aaa cta     479
Thr His His Lys Arg Lys Thr Met Asn Asp Phe Asp Tyr Leu Lys Leu
                145            150            155

cta ggt aaa ggc act ttt ggg aaa gtt att ttg gtt cga gag aag gca     527
Leu Gly Lys Gly Thr Phe Gly Lys Val Ile Leu Val Arg Glu Lys Ala
                160            165            170            175

agt gga aaa tac tat gct atg aag att ctg aag aaa gaa gtc att att     575
Ser Gly Lys Tyr Tyr Ala Met Lys Ile Leu Lys Lys Glu Val Ile Ile
                180            185            190

gca aag gat gaa gtg gca cac act cta act gaa agc aga gta tta aag     623
Ala Lys Asp Glu Val Ala His Thr Leu Thr Glu Ser Arg Val Leu Lys
                195            200            205

aac act aga cat ccc ttt tta aca tcc ttg aaa tat tcc ttc cag aca     671
Asn Thr Arg His Pro Phe Leu Thr Ser Leu Lys Tyr Ser Phe Gln Thr
                210            215            220

aaa gac cgt ttg tgt ttt gtg atg gaa tat gtt aat ggg ggc gag ctg     719
Lys Asp Arg Leu Cys Phe Val Met Glu Tyr Val Asn Gly Gly Glu Leu
                225            230            235

ttt ttc cat ttg tcg aga gag cgg gtg ttc tct gag gac cgc aca cgt     767
Phe Phe His Leu Ser Arg Glu Arg Val Phe Ser Glu Asp Arg Thr Arg
                240            245            250            255

ttc tat ggt gca gaa att gtc tct gcc ttg gac tat cta cat tcc gga     815
Phe Tyr Gly Ala Glu Ile Val Ser Ala Leu Asp Tyr Leu His Ser Gly
                260            265            270

aag att gtg tac cgt gat ctc aag ttg gag aat cta atg ctg gac aaa     863
Lys Ile Val Tyr Arg Asp Leu Lys Leu Glu Asn Leu Met Leu Asp Lys
                275            280            285

gat ggc cac ata aaa att aca gat ttt gga ctt tgc aaa gaa ggg atc     911

```

-continued

Asp	Gly	His	Ile	Lys	Ile	Thr	Asp	Phe	Gly	Leu	Cys	Lys	Glu	Gly	Ile	
	290						295					300				
aca	gat	gca	gcc	acc	atg	aag	aca	ttc	tgt	ggc	act	cca	gaa	tat	ctg	959
Thr	Asp	Ala	Ala	Thr	Met	Lys	Thr	Phe	Cys	Gly	Thr	Pro	Glu	Tyr	Leu	
	305						310				315					
gca	cca	gag	gtg	tta	gaa	gat	aat	gac	tat	ggc	cga	gca	gta	gac	tgg	1007
Ala	Pro	Glu	Val	Leu	Glu	Asp	Asn	Asp	Tyr	Gly	Arg	Ala	Val	Asp	Trp	
	320					325					330				335	
tgg	ggc	cta	ggg	gtt	gtc	atg	tat	gaa	atg	atg	tgt	ggg	agg	tta	cct	1055
Trp	Gly	Leu	Gly	Val	Val	Met	Tyr	Glu	Met	Met	Cys	Gly	Arg	Leu	Pro	
				340						345				350		
ttc	tac	aac	cag	gac	cat	gag	aaa	ctt	ttt	gaa	tta	ata	tta	atg	gaa	1103
Phe	Tyr	Asn	Gln	Asp	His	Glu	Lys	Leu	Phe	Glu	Leu	Ile	Leu	Met	Glu	
		355						360					365			
gac	att	aaa	ttt	cct	cga	aca	ctc	tct	tca	gat	gca	aaa	tca	ttg	ctt	1151
Asp	Ile	Lys	Phe	Pro	Arg	Thr	Leu	Ser	Ser	Asp	Ala	Lys	Ser	Leu	Leu	
	370						375				380					
tca	ggg	ctc	ttg	ata	aag	gat	cca	aat	aaa	cgc	ctt	ggg	gga	gga	cca	1199
Ser	Gly	Leu	Leu	Ile	Lys	Asp	Pro	Asn	Lys	Arg	Leu	Gly	Gly	Gly	Pro	
	385					390					395					
gat	gat	gca	aaa	gaa	att	atg	aga	cac	agt	ttc	ttc	tct	gga	gta	aac	1247
Asp	Asp	Ala	Lys	Glu	Ile	Met	Arg	His	Ser	Phe	Phe	Ser	Gly	Val	Asn	
	400					405					410				415	
tgg	caa	gat	gta	tat	gat	aaa	aag	ctt	gta	cct	cct	ttt	aaa	cct	caa	1295
Trp	Gln	Asp	Val	Tyr	Asp	Lys	Lys	Leu	Val	Pro	Pro	Phe	Lys	Pro	Gln	
			420						425					430		
gta	aca	tct	gag	aca	gat	act	aga	tat	ttt	gat	gaa	gaa	ttt	aca	gct	1343
Val	Thr	Ser	Glu	Thr	Asp	Thr	Arg	Tyr	Phe	Asp	Glu	Glu	Phe	Thr	Ala	
			435					440					445			
cag	act	att	aca	ata	aca	cca	cct	gaa	aaa	tat	gat	gag	gat	ggg	atg	1391
Gln	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ile	Thr	Pro	Pro	Glu	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Glu	Asp	Gly	Met	
		450					455					460				
gac	tgc	atg	gac	aat	gag	agg	cgg	ccg	cat	ttc	cct	caa	ttt	tcc	tac	1439
Asp	Cys	Met	Asp	Asn	Glu	Arg	Arg	Pro	His	Phe	Pro	Gln	Phe	Ser	Tyr	
	465					470					475					
tct	gca	agt	gga	cga	gaa	taa	gtctctttca	ttctgtact	tcaactgtcat							1490
Ser	Ala	Ser	Gly	Arg	Glu											
	480					485										
cttcaattta	ttactgaaaa															1510

<210> SEQ ID NO 6

<211> LENGTH: 485

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 6

Ala	Gln	Arg	Gly	Val	Ile	Met	Ser	Asp	Val	Thr	Ile	Val	Lys	Glu	Gly	
1				5					10					15		
Trp	Val	Gln	Lys	Arg	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Ile	Lys	Asn	Trp	Arg	Pro	Arg	Tyr	
		20						25					30			
Phe	Leu	Leu	Lys	Thr	Asp	Gly	Ser	Phe	Ile	Gly	Tyr	Lys	Glu	Lys	Pro	
		35					40					45				
Gln	Asp	Val	Asp	Leu	Pro	Tyr	Pro	Leu	Asn	Asn	Phe	Ser	Val	Ala	Lys	
		50				55					60					
Cys	Gln	Leu	Met	Lys	Thr	Glu	Arg	Pro	Lys	Pro	Asn	Thr	Phe	Ile	Ile	
	65				70					75					80	
Arg	Cys	Leu	Gln	Trp	Thr	Thr	Val	Ile	Glu	Arg	Thr	Phe	His	Val	Asp	
		85							90						95	

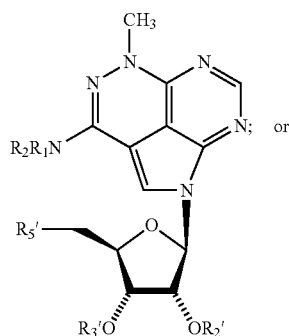
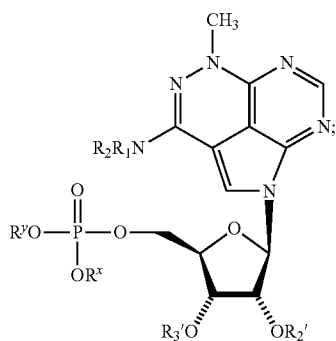
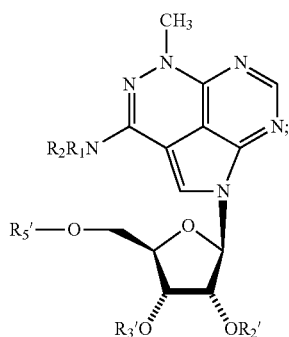
Thr	Pro	Glu	Glu	Arg	Glu	Glu	Trp	Thr	Glu	Ala	Ile	Gln	Ala	Val	Ala	
			100				105						110			
Asp	Arg	Leu	Gln	Arg	Gln	Glu	Glu	Glu	Arg	Met	Asn	Cys	Ser	Pro	Thr	
		115				120						125				
Ser	Gln	Ile	Asp	Asn	Ile	Gly	Glu	Glu	Glu	Met	Asp	Ala	Ser	Thr	Thr	
		130				135						140				
His	His	Lys	Arg	Lys	Thr	Met	Asn	Asp	Phe	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Lys	Leu	Leu	
		145				150						155				
Gly	Lys	Gly	Thr	Phe	Gly	Lys	Val	Ile	Leu	Val	Arg	Glu	Lys	Ala	Ser	
					165						170			175		
Gly	Lys	Tyr	Tyr	Ala	Met	Lys	Ile	Leu	Lys	Lys	Glu	Val	Ile	Ile	Ala	
					180						185			190		
Lys	Asp	Glu	Val	Ala	His	Thr	Leu	Thr	Glu	Ser	Arg	Val	Leu	Lys	Asn	
					195						200			205		
Thr	Arg	His	Pro	Phe	Leu	Thr	Ser	Leu	Lys	Tyr	Ser	Phe	Gln	Thr	Lys	
					210						215			220		
Asp	Arg	Leu	Cys	Phe	Val	Met	Glu	Tyr	Val	Asn	Gly	Gly	Glu	Leu	Phe	
					225						230			235		
Phe	His	Leu	Ser	Arg	Glu	Arg	Val	Phe	Ser	Glu	Asp	Arg	Thr	Arg	Phe	
					240						245			250		
Tyr	Gly	Ala	Glu	Ile	Val	Ser	Ala	Leu	Asp	Tyr	Leu	His	Ser	Gly	Lys	
					255						260			265		
Ile	Val	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Leu	Lys	Leu	Glu	Asn	Leu	Met	Leu	Asp	Lys	Asp	
					270						275			280		
Gly	His	Ile	Lys	Ile	Thr	Asp	Phe	Gly	Leu	Cys	Lys	Glu	Gly	Ile	Thr	
					285						290			295		
Asp	Ala	Ala	Thr	Met	Lys	Thr	Phe	Cys	Gly	Thr	Pro	Glu	Tyr	Leu	Ala	
					300						305			310		
Pro	Glu	Val	Leu	Glu	Asp	Asn	Asp	Tyr	Gly	Arg	Ala	Val	Asp	Trp	Trp	
					315						320			325		
Gly	Leu	Gly	Val	Val	Met	Tyr	Glu	Met	Met	Cys	Gly	Arg	Leu	Pro	Phe	
					330						335			340		
Tyr	Asn	Gln	Asp	His	Glu	Lys	Leu	Phe	Glu	Leu	Ile	Leu	Met	Glu	Asp	
					345						350			355		
Ile	Lys	Phe	Pro	Arg	Thr	Leu	Ser	Ser	Asp	Ala	Lys	Ser	Leu	Leu	Ser	
					360						365			370		
Gly	Leu	Leu	Ile	Lys	Asp	Pro	Asn	Lys	Arg	Leu	Gly	Gly	Gly	Pro	Asp	
					375						380			385		
Asp	Ala	Lys	Glu	Ile	Met	Arg	His	Ser	Phe	Phe	Ser	Gly	Val	Asn	Trp	
					390						395			400		
Gln	Asp	Val	Tyr	Asp	Lys	Lys	Leu	Val	Pro	Pro	Phe	Lys	Pro	Gln	Val	
					405						410			415		
Thr	Ser	Glu	Thr	Asp	Thr	Arg	Tyr	Phe	Asp	Glu	Glu	Phe	Thr	Ala	Gln	
					420						425			430		
Thr	Ile	Thr	Ile	Thr	Pro	Pro	Glu	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Glu	Asp	Gly	Met	Asp	
					435						440			445		
Thr	Ile	Thr	Ile	Thr	Pro	Pro	Glu	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Glu	Asp	Gly	Met	Asp	
					450						455			460		
Cys	Met	Asp	Asn	Glu	Arg	Arg	Pro	His	Phe	Pro	Gln	Phe	Ser	Tyr	Ser	
					465						470			475		
Ala	Ser	Gly	Arg	Glu												

75

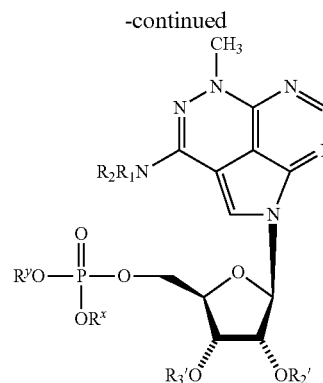
We claim:

1. A method for identifying and treating a patient having a tumor or cancer cell with enhanced sensitivity to tricitiribine (TCN) comprising:

- (a) determining whether a patient has a tumor or cancer cell with enhanced sensitivity to tricitiribine comprising:
 - (i) obtaining a biological sample of the tumor or cancer cell from the patient;
 - (ii) measuring the expression level of Akt kinase from the tumor or cancer cell from the patient; and
 - (iii) comparing the expression level of Akt kinase from the tumor or cancer cell to the expression level in a control tissue,
- (b) administering to the patient having a tumor or cancer cell with enhanced sensitivity to tricitiribine at least one compound of the formula:



76



wherein each R_2' , R_3' , and R_5' are independently hydrogen, optionally substituted phosphate or phosphonate; acyl; alkyl; amide; sulfonate ester; sulfonyl; phenyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, hydroxyl, amino, alkylamino, arylamino, alkoxy, aryloxy, nitro, cyano, sulfonic acid, sulfate, phosphonic acid, phosphate, and phosphonate; optionally substituted arylsulfonyl; a phospholipid; an amino acid; a carbohydrate; a peptide; or cholesterol; or other pharmaceutically acceptable leaving group that, in vivo, provides a compound wherein R_2' , R_3' or R_5' is independently H or mono-, di- or tri-phosphate;

wherein R^x and R^y are independently hydrogen, optionally substituted phosphate; acyl; amide; alkyl; aromatic, polyoxyalkylene, optionally substituted arylsulfonyl; a phospholipid; an amino acid; a carbohydrate; a peptide; or cholesterol; or other pharmaceutically acceptable leaving group; and

R_1 and R_2 each are independently H, optionally substituted straight chained, branched or cyclic alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl, CO-alkyl, CO-alkenyl, CO-alkynyl, CO-aryl or heteroaryl, CO-alkoxyalkyl, CO-aryloxyalkyl, CO-substituted aryl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, or aralkylsulfonyl,

wherein said treatment comprises administering 45 mg/m² or less of at least one compound by intravenous infusion to cause regression of the tumor or cancer cell.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein the biological sample is taken from breast, pancreas, ovary, colon, or rectum.

3. The method of claim 1, wherein a 1.5 fold greater expression of Akt in the tumor or cancer cell compared to a control tissue is indicative of a patient having a tumor or cancer cell with enhanced sensitivity to tricitiribine.

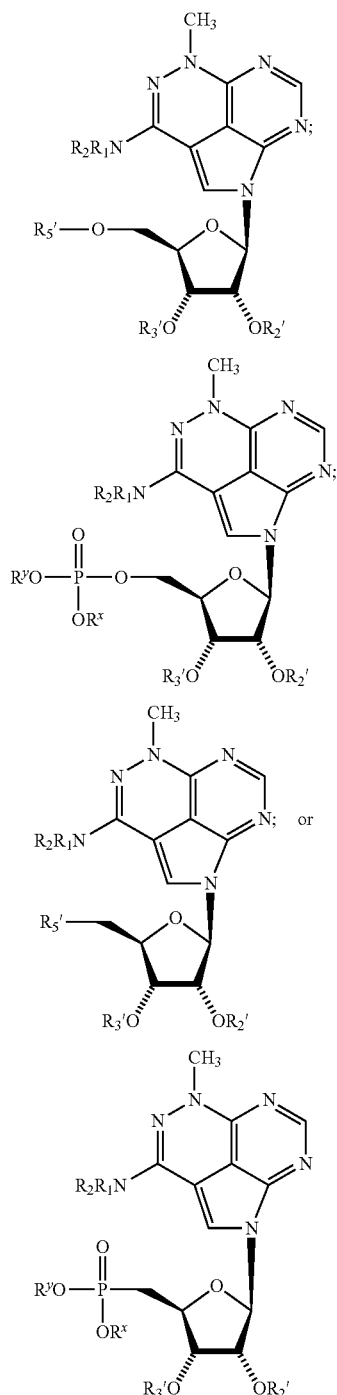
4. The method of claim 1, wherein the level of Akt kinase expression is determined by assaying the cancer for the presence of a phosphorylated Akt kinase.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein the level of Akt kinase expression is determined by assaying the cancer for the presence of a phosphorylated Akt kinase with an antibody.

6. A method of treating a tumor or cancer in a patient, wherein the tumor or cancer is of the pancreas, ovary or colon, and wherein the tumor or cancer has enhanced sensitivity to tricitiribine (TCN) comprising:

77

administering to the patient at least one compound of the formula:



wherein each R_2' , R_3' , and R_5' are independently hydrogen, optionally substituted phosphate or phosphonate; acyl; alkyl; amide; sulfonate ester; sulfonyl; phenyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, hydroxyl, amino, alkylamino, arylamino, alkoxy, aryloxy, nitro, cyano, sulfonic acid, sulfate, phosphonic acid, phosphate, and phosphonate; optionally substituted arylsulfonyl; a

78

phospholipid; an amino acid; a carbohydrate; a peptide; or cholesterol; or other pharmaceutically acceptable leaving group that, in vivo, provides a compound wherein R_2' , R_3' , and R_5' is independently H or mono-, di- or tri-phosphate;

wherein R^x and R^y are independently hydrogen, optionally substituted phosphate; acyl; amide, alkyl; aromatic, polyoxyalkylene optionally substituted arylsulfonyl; a phospholipid; an amino acid; carbohydrate; a peptide; or cholesterol; or other pharmaceutically acceptable leaving group;

R_1 and R_2 each are independently H, optionally substituted straight chained, branched or cyclic alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl, CO-alkenyl, CO-alkynyl, CO-alkyl or heteroaryl, CO-alkoxyalkyl, CO-aryloxyalkyl, CO-substituted aryl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, or aralkylsulfonyl; and

wherein 45 mg/m² or less of the compound administered by intravenous infusion.

7. The method of claim 6, wherein the dosing schedule is repeated at least twice.

8. The method of claim 6, wherein the dosing schedule is repeated at least 4 times.

9. The method of claim 6, wherein at least 10 gm/m² of the compound is administered.

10. The method of claim 6, wherein 10 mg/m² or less of the compound is administered.

11. A method for identifying and treating a patient having a tumor or cancer cell with enhanced sensitivity to triciribine (TCN), wherein the tumor or cancer is of the pancreas, ovary or colon, comprising:

(a) determining whether a patient has a tumor or cancer cell with enhanced sensitivity to triciribine comprising:

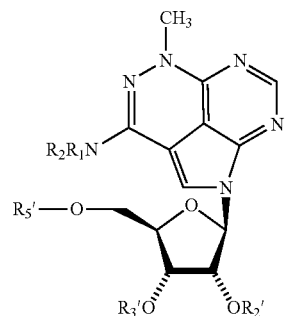
(i) obtaining a biological sample of the tumor or cancer cell from the patient;

(ii) measuring the expression level of Akt kinase from the tumor or cancer cell from the patient; and

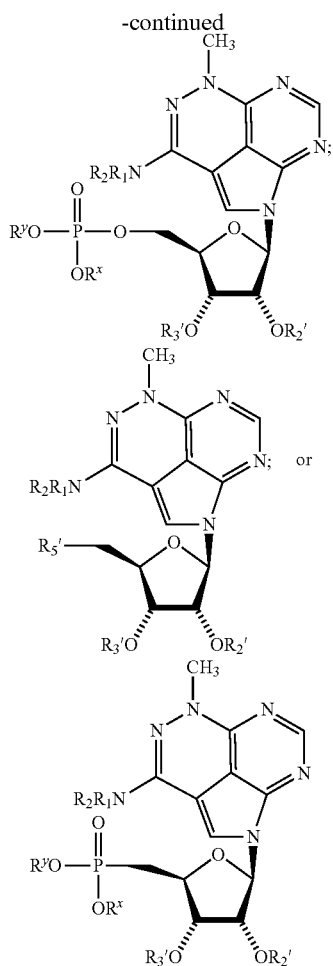
(iii) comparing the expression level of Akt kinase from the tumor or cancer cell to the expression level in a control tissue,

wherein a 1.5 fold greater expression of Akt in the tumor or cancer cell compared to a control tissue is indicative of patient having a tumor or cancer cell with enhanced sensitivity to triciribine; and

(b) administering to the patient at least one compound selected from the group consisting of



79



wherein each R_2' , R_3' , and R_5' are independently hydrogen, optionally substituted phosphate or phosphonate; acyl; alkyl; amide; sulfonate ester; sulfonyl; phenyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, hydroxyl, amino, alkylamino, arylamino, alkoxy, aryloxy, nitro, cyano, sulfonic acid, sulfate, phosphonic acid, phosphate, and phosphonate; optionally substituted arylsulfonyl; a phospholipid; an amino acid; a carbohydrate; a peptide; or cholesterol; or other pharmaceutically acceptable leaving group that, in vivo, provides a compound wherein R_2' , R_3' , and R_5' is independently H or mono-, di- or tri-phosphate;

wherein R^x and $R^{y'}$ are independently hydrogen, optionally substituted phosphate; acyl; amide; alkyl; aromatic, polyoxyalkylene optionally substituted arylsulfonyl; a phospholipid; an amino acid; a carbohydrate; a peptide; or cholesterol; or other pharmaceutically acceptable leaving group;

80

R_1 and R_2 each are independently H, optionally substituted straight chained, branched or cyclic alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl, CO-alkyl, CO-alkenyl, CO-alkynyl, CO-aryl or heteroaryl, CO-alkoxyalkyl, CO-aryloxyalkyl, CO-substituted aryl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, or aralkylsulfonyl; and

wherein 45 mg/m² or less of the compound is administered over a one-hour intravenous infusion with a dosing regimen of one time per week for three weeks.

12. The method of claim 11, wherein the dosing cycle is repeated at least twice.

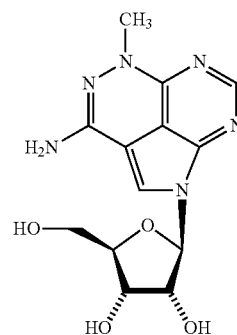
13. The method of claim 11, wherein the dosing cycle is repeated until regression of the cancer is achieved.

14. The method of claim 11, wherein the subject has been diagnosed with carcinoma, sarcoma, lymphoma, leukemia, or myeloma.

15. The method of claim 11, wherein the patient is mammal.

16. The method of claim 11, wherein the compound is the compound of Formula IB:

IB



17. The method of claim 11, wherein the compound is the compound of Formula IIA:

IIA

